

SHARP®

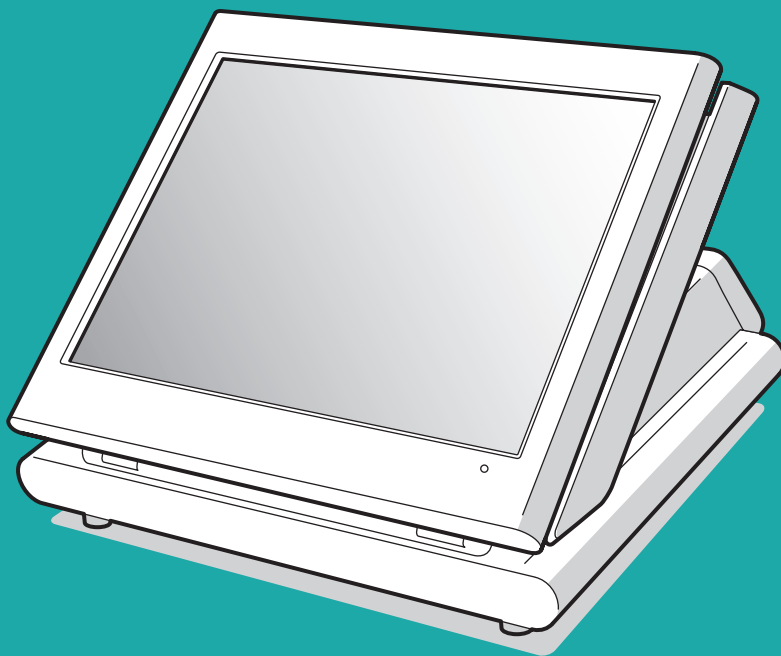
POS TERMINAL

MODEL

UP-3500

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Second Edition



WARNING

FCC Regulations state that any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at their own expense.

CAUTION

The AC power socket-outlet should be installed near the equipment and should be easily accessible.

FOR YOUR RECORDS

Please record below the model number and serial number for easy reference in case of loss or theft. These numbers are located on the bottom of the unit. Space is provided for further pertinent data.

Model Number _____

Serial Number _____

Date of Purchase _____

Place of Purchase _____

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP POS Terminal Model **UP-3500**. Please read this Manual carefully before operating your machine in order to gain full understanding of functions and features.

Please keep this manual for future reference. It will help you if you encounter operational problems.

IMPORTANT

- **Install this terminal in a location that is not subject to direct radiation, unusual temperature changes, and high humidity or exposure to water or other liquids.**
Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electronic components.
- **Do not drop this terminal nor subject it to any strong shock.**
This may cause damage to the terminal.
- **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display. Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display.**
This may cause damage to the LCD display.
- **When cleaning this terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine or thinner.**
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- **The terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet (120V \pm 10% AC) with a dedicated earth-ground.**
Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the terminal to malfunction.
- **If the terminal malfunctions, call your local authorized dealer for service. Do not try to repair the terminal yourself.**
- **Be sure to use the supplied AC adaptor.**
- **For a complete electrical disconnection, remove the AC power cord from the wall outlet.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack.

Please note that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be recharged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.

After installation, the battery pack is charged when the machine is plugged in. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

BATTERY DISPOSAL

Contains Nickel Metal Hydride Battery. Must be Disposed of Properly.
Contact Local Environmental Officials for Disposal Instructions.

This product utilizes tin-lead solder, and fluorescent lamp containing a small amount of mercury.
Disposal of these materials may be regulated due to environmental considerations.
For disposal or recycling information, please contact your local authorities, the Electronics Industries Alliance: www.eiae.org, the lamp recycling organization: www.lamprecycle.org or Sharp at 1-800-BE-SHARP
(For U.S.A only)

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
IMPORTANT	1
PRECAUTION	1
1. Part Names and Functions	7
External View	7
Front view	7
Rear view	7
Displays	9
Operator display (touch panel)	9
Customer display	12
Screen save mode	12
2. Before Operating the POS Terminal	13
Display Angle	13
Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls	13
3. Prior to Making Entries	14
Preparations for Entries	14
Error Warning	14
Selecting an Operating Mode	15
Operating modes	15
Mode selection	16
Entering a Secret Code	17
4. Entries	18
Function Key Description	18
Screen transactions	18
Function keys list (using default key labels)	19
Item key list (using default key labels)	22
PLU menu keys list (using default key labels)	22
How to Use the Touch Panel	23
Cursor control by touching option(s) or item(s) in the window	23
Cashier Entries (Sign-on/Sign-off)	24
Starting Cash Memory Entry	25
Item Entries	26
Registration screen	26
Single item entries	26
Repeat entries	27
Multiplication entries	28
Scale entries	30
PLU menu keys (categories)	31
Non-turnover sales	31
Link PLU/UPC entries	31
PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)	32
Mix-and-match function	33
Set PLU entries	34
Combo meal entries	35
Modifier PLU entries	35
With/without entries	36
Condiment entries	37
Price inquiry (view) function	40
UPC learning function	41
Price change function	42
Recipe text display/print	43
Subtotal Display	44
Merchandise subtotal	44
Taxable subtotal	44
Including-tax-subtotal (full subtotal)	44

Tray subtotal	44
Eat-in subtotal	44
Finalization of Transaction	45
Tax Calculations	46
Automatic tax	46
Manual tax	46
Tax deletion	46
Tax status in Canada	46
Guest Check (GLU)	47
GLU system	47
Drive-thru function	49
Deposit entries	50
Bill totalizing	51
Wait (Parking) a drive-thru order	52
Drive-thru order check recall	53
Auxiliary Entries	54
Percent calculations (% premium or % discount)	54
Discount entries (-)	54
Group discount entries	55
Refund entries	56
Refund sales mode	56
Return entries	56
Printing of non-add code numbers	56
Printing of free text	57
Payment Handling	58
Tip-in entries	58
Tip editing	58
Tip paid entries	59
Currency conversion	59
Received-on-account entries	60
Paid-out entries	61
No-sale	62
Address and name entries	62
Transferring cash	62
VIP sales	62
Bill separating payment	63
Employee Function	64
Cahier/manager sign-on	64
Employee's working time recording	65
Supervisor Cashier	66
Overlapped Cashier Entry	67
TRAINING Mode	68
Open/Close the Shift Status	69
Authority Level/ Secret Code	70
Authority level	70
Secret code	70
MACRO Key Entries	71
5. Corrections	72
Correction of Entries	72
Subtotal Void	74
Correction after Finalizing a Transaction (Void mode)	75
Override Entries	75
6. Printing Function	76
Receipt ON/OFF	76
Copy Receipt Printing	76
Bill Printing	77
Guest Check Copy	77
Bill Recording/Bill Void	77
Type of Receipt	78
Addition receipt type	78

Single/double receipt type	78
Addition + single receipt type	79
Double addition receipt type	79
Double (addition + single) receipt type	79
Sorted Receipt Function	80
Kitchen Printer Send Function	82
Electronic Journal	83
Electronic Mail	83
7. Universal Product Code (UPC) or European Article Number (EAN)	84
UPC or EAN code	84
Customer code	85
Bar-code of the bill	85
Bar-code of the key	85
8. Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals	86
How to take a reading (X1, X2, X3, X4 or OPX) or resetting (Z1, Z2, Z3, Z4 or OPZ) report	86
Report list	87
Daily Report Samples	90
Periodic Report Samples	133
Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration	143
9. Programming	145
Programming Menu Processing	145
OPXZ mode	145
PGM1 mode	145
PGM2 mode	146
How to Program Alphanumeric Characters	152
Alphanumeric Characters	153
Basic Instructions	154
Programming example	154
Programming function key	156
POS Setting Data	157
Department	157
Department group revenue center	158
PLU/UPC	158
Dynamic UPC	159
Coupon PLU	161
Range PLU programming	162
Preparation assignment	165
Range preparation assignment	165
CVM routing	166
Range CVM routing	166
Modifier PLU table	167
Recipe table	168
UPC Non-PLU code format	169
UPC delete	170
Condiment tables	170
Combo meal tables	172
Link PLU/UPC tables	174
Set PLU tables	174
Mix & match tables	175
Scale tables	176
Cashier	177
Employee ID	179
Job location tables	180
Labor cost	180
Authority level	181
PLU menu keys	182
Function menu keys	182
Direct keys	183
Macro keys	184

Capture keys	185
Capture job	185
Function keys	187
Tax rate	188
Doughnut tax exempt	189
Baked food exempt	189
Manual tax	190
Tax delete	190
Cash keys	191
Check keys	191
Charge keys	191
Eat-in keys	194
Service key	195
Final key	197
Check change	198
Conversion rates	199
Money type	200
(-) keys	201
% keys	202
Group discount	203
Vender coupon UPC	204
Tip	204
RA functions	205
PO functions	206
No sale	207
Direct void	207
Indirect void	207
Printed void	208
Subtotal void	208
Check void	208
Refund	209
Return	209
Non add code	210
Free text	210
Negative code	211
Positive code	211
Report zero skip	212
Report print options	213
Department group projection	214
Hourly report	214
Stacked report	215
TEFRA rate	216
Maintenance data create/modify/delete	216
Maintenance data down-loading	217
Dynamic UPC data down-loading	217
System backup data	217
System restore data	218
Machine number	218
Consecutive number	218
Till timer and drawer alarm	219
Screen set up	219
Bill number	219
Condiment ignore	220
Date and time	220
GLU start/end code	220
Drive-thru by terminal	221
Revenue center number by terminal	221
Report by terminal	221
Function selections	222
Printing options	223
Expand function	224

Z1 mode secret codes	225
PGM2 mode secret codes	226
System Z1 mode secret codes	227
System PGM2 mode secret codes	228
Initial down-loading secret codes	229
Maintenance down-loading secret codes	230
E-payment secret codes	231
GLU code range	231
Drive-thru code range	232
GLU code assignment by cashier	232
Revenue center text	233
Function text	233
Header logo text	240
Footer logo text	240
Bill header logo text	240
Bill footer logo text	241
Eat-in logo text	241
Sort group text	241
Receipt printer	242
Journal printer	243
Bill printer	244
Report printer	245
Kitchen printer	246
Chit format	247
Bar code scanner	248
Coin dispenser	248
Scale	249
E-pay device type2 (DATA TRAN)	249
E-pay device PIN pad	250
E-pay device IC card	250
E-pay device account balance I/F	251
E-pay device card reader	251
E-pay device PROX card reader	252
CVM preset	252
OCB preset	253
CCTV preset	253
On-line preset	254
MWS preset	255
Data Clear	256
Automatic Sequencing Key Programming	257
Reading Stored Programs	258
10. Unit Price Mode Programming	260
11. Data Saving or Loading (SD Card)	261
Inserting and Removing an SD Memory Card	261
SD memory card formatting	261
Folder code programming	261
Folder creating	262
Data saving	262
Data loading	262
12. Operator Maintenance	263
In Case of Power Failure	263
Before Calling for Service	263
13. Options	264
List of Options	264
14. Specifications	265

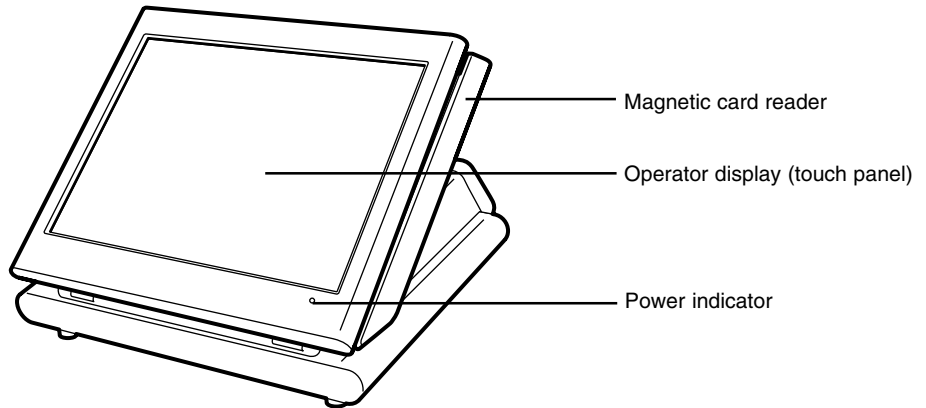
1

Part Names and Functions

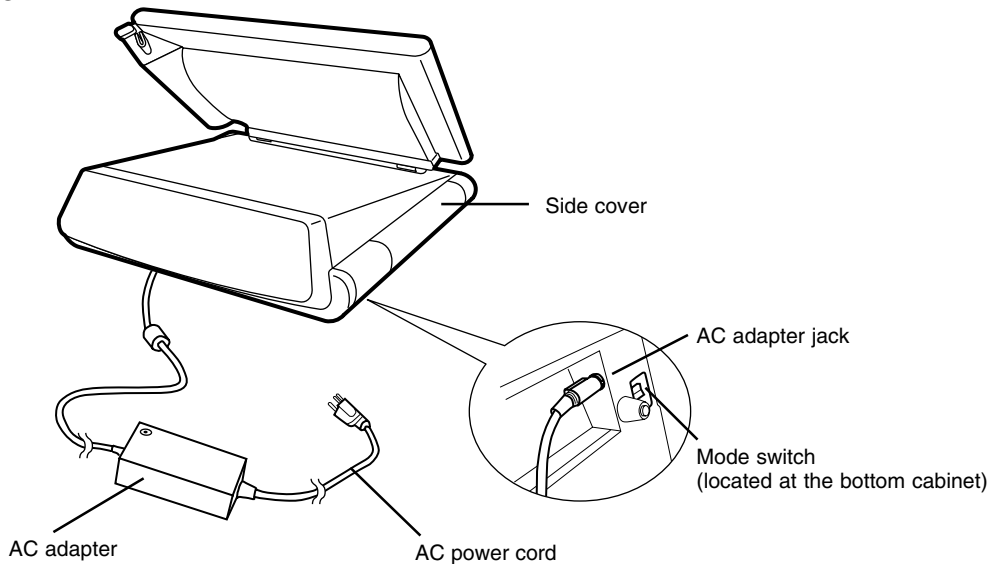
This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view



■ Rear view



AC power cord

Plug the AC adapter connector into the AC adapter jack, then plug the AC power cord into the wall outlet that has a dedicated earth ground.

Mode switch

The switch has the position ON (I) and STANDBY (⏻).

Set the mode switch to the ON (I) position after the terminal has been plugged into the wall outlet.

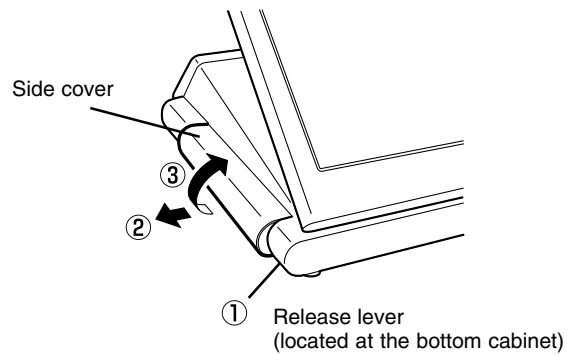
The STANDBY (⏻) position locks all operations of the POS terminal. When you select this position, the screen will disappear.

Power indicator

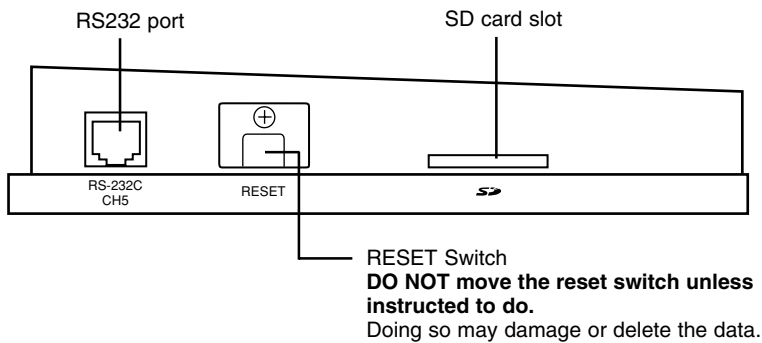
When the POS terminal is plugged in, the power indicator at the lower right corner of the LCD panel will light up. The power indicator will remain on while the display's backlight is off.

Opening the side cover

While moving the release lever towards you, pull the side cover and rotate the cover upward as shown in the illustration at the right.



Terminal Connection/slot inside the side cover



Note: The application software will determine the usage and availability of the external port.

Displays

This POS terminal is equipped with a color LCD operator display.

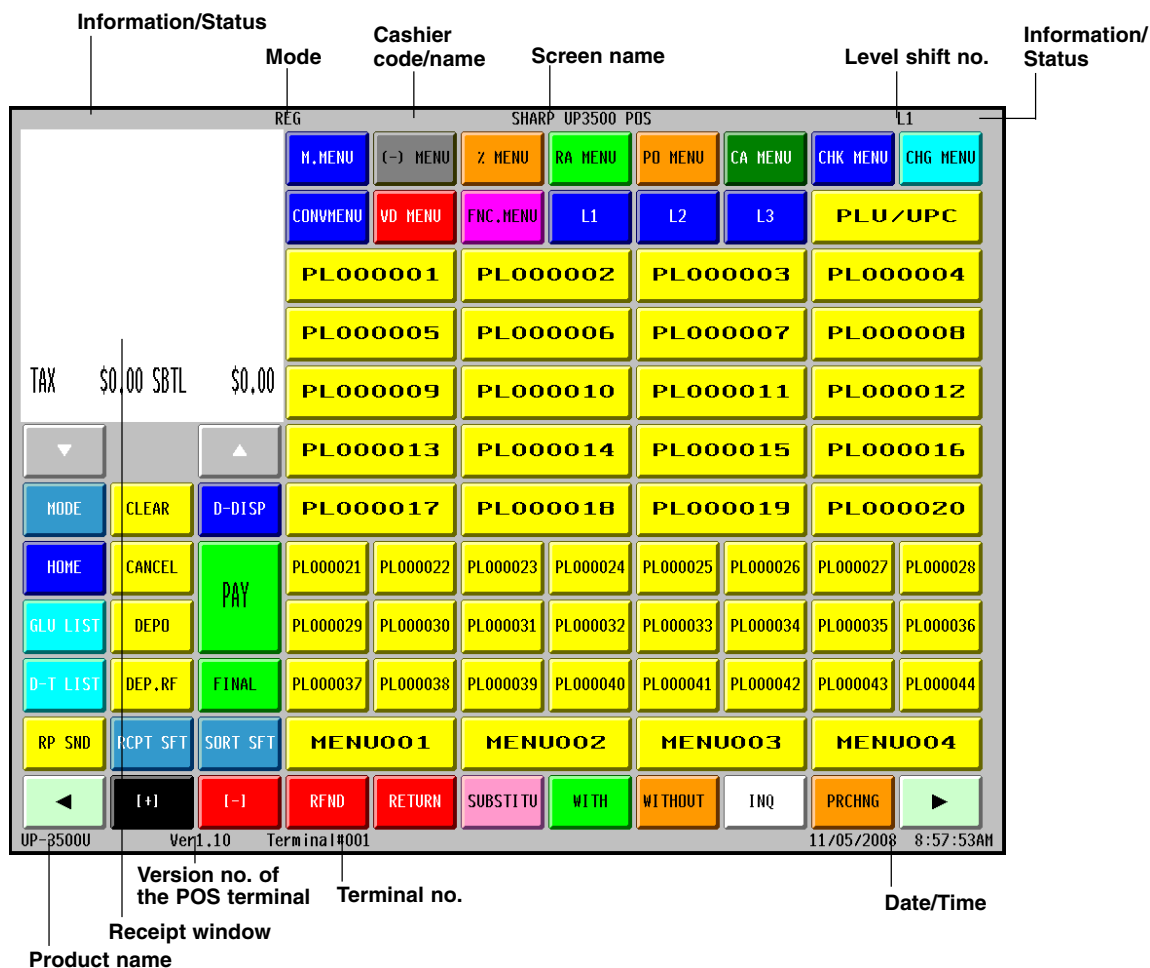
The operator display is a touch panel.

Operations can be performed by touching the screen (that shows keys or items in the window) of the operator display.

■ Operator display (touch panel)

• Initial screen

Screen example (REG mode):

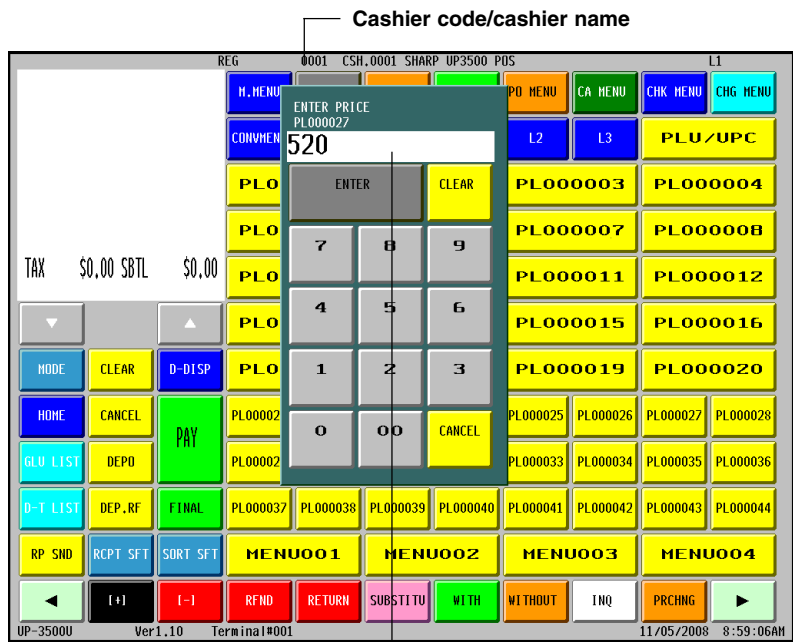


Information/Status:

- M: Received the electronic mail
- L1 – L10: Level shift no.
- E1 – E9: Eat in shift symbol
- R: Receipt switch off
- r: Receipt shift symbol
- E: Electronic journal memory is full. (Green → Yellow → Red)
- T: T-Log memory is full. (Green → Yellow → Red)

NOTE The size of a display area depends on the layout of a touch-panel keyboard (ex. key size) or the function mode (ex. drive-thru function).

Ten key pad window:
The Ten key pad is used to enter various numerical data (e.g. cashier code, amounts, quantities).
When numeric entries are necessary (e.g. secret code is forced), the ten key pad pops up automatically.

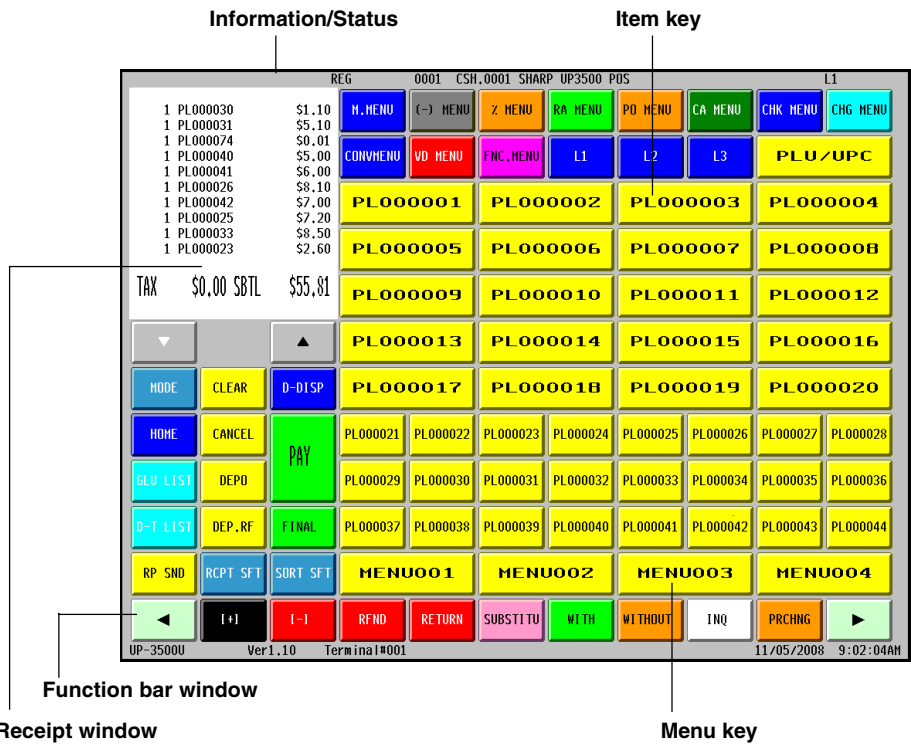


Numeric entry: The entry displays here.

• Registration screen

The registration screen consists of several sub-windows (Receipt/Menu/Category/Function/Ten key pad).
When the cashier is signed-on, a registration screen is displayed automatically.

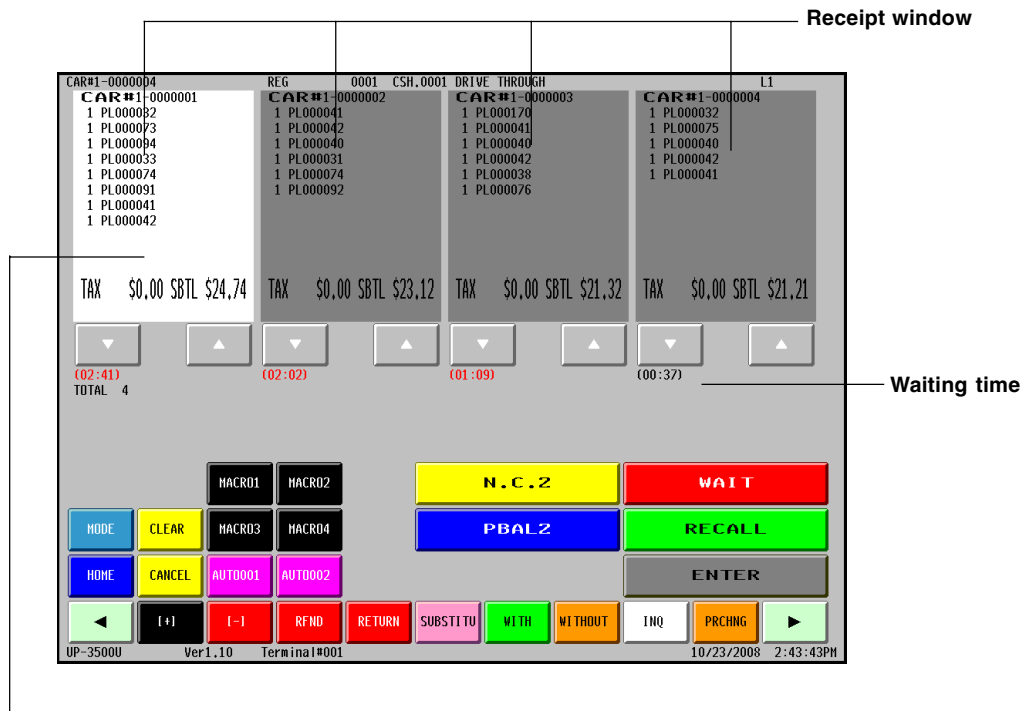
Screen example:



• Drive-thru screen

The drive-thru screen is used for the drive-thru function (after the drive-thru transaction or by touching the [D-DISP] key).

Screen example:

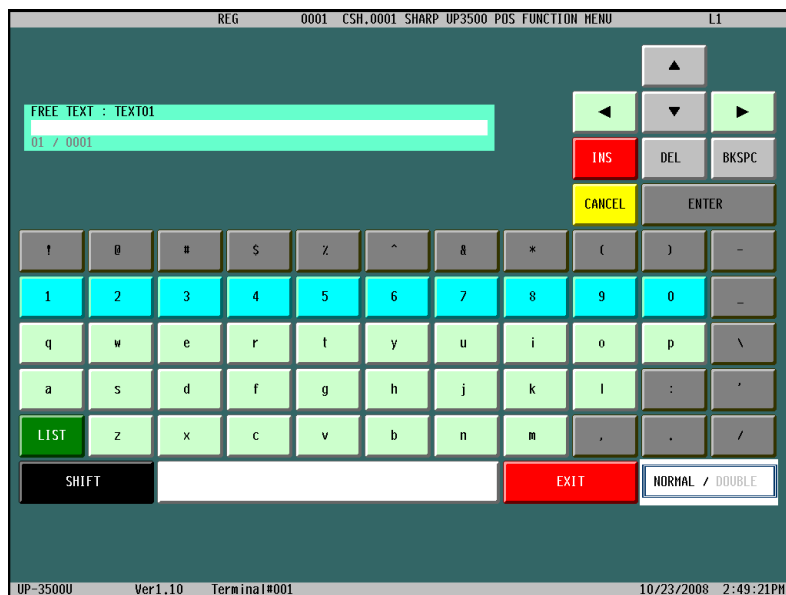


Touch the receipt window to select it, and touch again to release it.

• Character entry screen

The character entry screen is used when you need to enter text data.

Screen example:



■ Customer display

There are two customer display options available for the UP-3500.

The pole type customer display or an integrated type rear display can be installed.

■ Screen save mode

The screen save function starts when the POS terminal is left idle for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your POS terminal should keep the normal status before it goes into the screen saver mode. If the time has not been preset, the screen saver will be started after 100 minutes.

To exit the screen saver mode, touch anywhere on the touch panel (a secret code may be required at this time).

2

Before Operating the POS Terminal

This chapter describes those steps required prior to using the POS terminal for the first time.

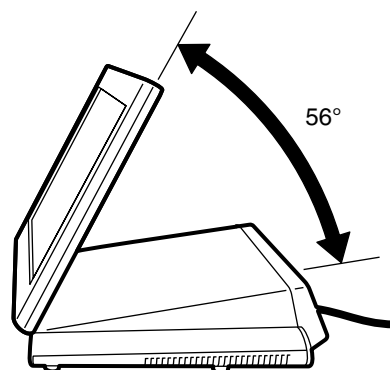
Display Angle

The display may be positioned for the best viewing angle. The allowable tilt angle of the display is within 56 degrees as shown in the illustration at the right.

CAUTION:

Do not pull the display beyond the maximum tilt angle nor apply excessive pressure to the display.

When adjusting the display, hold the body of the terminal when pulling the display of the terminal to minimize terminal movement.



Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls

This POS terminal can be configured with multiple types of printers. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please refer to the applicable printer's instruction manual.

3

Prior to Making Entries

Preparations for Entries

Ensure that all printers in your system have adequate paper rolls prior to beginning entries. For more information, please refer to the applicable printer's manual.

Error Warning

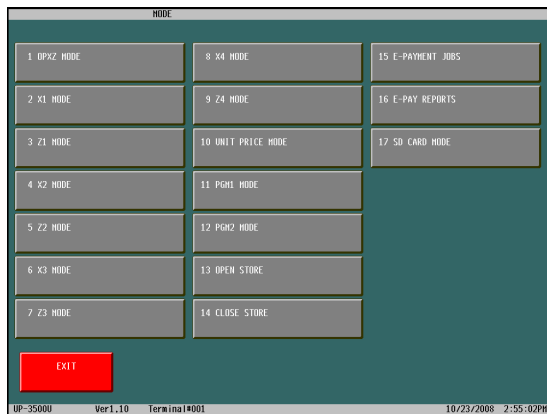
In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied with a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by touching the **[CLEAR]** key and then take the proper action to remedy the problem.

- When you make an error in key operation:
Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
Clear the error message by touching the **[CLEAR]** key and then touch a media key to finalize the transaction.

Selecting an Operating Mode

The POS terminal will display the following listing by touching the **[MODE]** key.

Mode selection window:



■ Operating modes

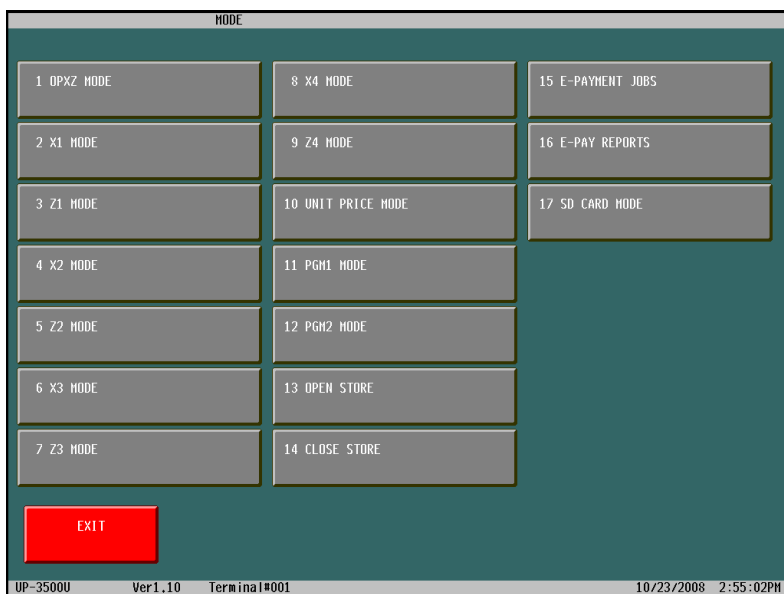
You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your POS terminal supports the following operating modes:

REG mode	This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To select this mode from the mode selection window, touch the [EXIT] key.
Unit PRICE mode	This mode allows you to program unit price of PLUs.
OP X/Z mode	This mode allows cashiers to take X or Z reports on their sales information. It can also be used for employee time function.
X1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily reading reports (X1 reports).
Z1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily resetting reports (Z1 reports).
X2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reading reports (X2 reports).
Z2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly resetting reports (Z2 reports).
X3 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reading reports (X3 reports).
Z3 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly resetting reports (Z3 reports).
X4 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reading reports (X4 reports).
Z4 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly resetting reports (Z4 reports).
PGM1 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which need to be changed often such as unit prices and discount percentages.
PGM2 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which can be programmed in the PGM1 mode and do not require frequent changes such as date, time, and terminal functions.
OPEN STORE	Open store operation
CLOSE STORE	Close store operation
E-PAYMENT JOBS	E-PAYMENT jobs
E-PAY REPORTS	E-PAYMENT reports
SD CARD mode	This mode provides data communications between the POS terminal and your personal computer using a SD memory card

■ Mode selection

Procedure

Touch the **[MODE]** key. The following mode screen is displayed.



Select the mode and touch it in the window to operate the desired function.

NOTE When you want to enter the REG mode, simply touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Entering a Secret Code

When a secret code has been set for the selected mode or assigned cashier, you must enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

ENTER SECRET# ****		
ENTER		CLEAR
7	8	9
4	5	6
1	2	3
0	00	CANCEL

4 Entries

Function Key Description

■ Screen transitions

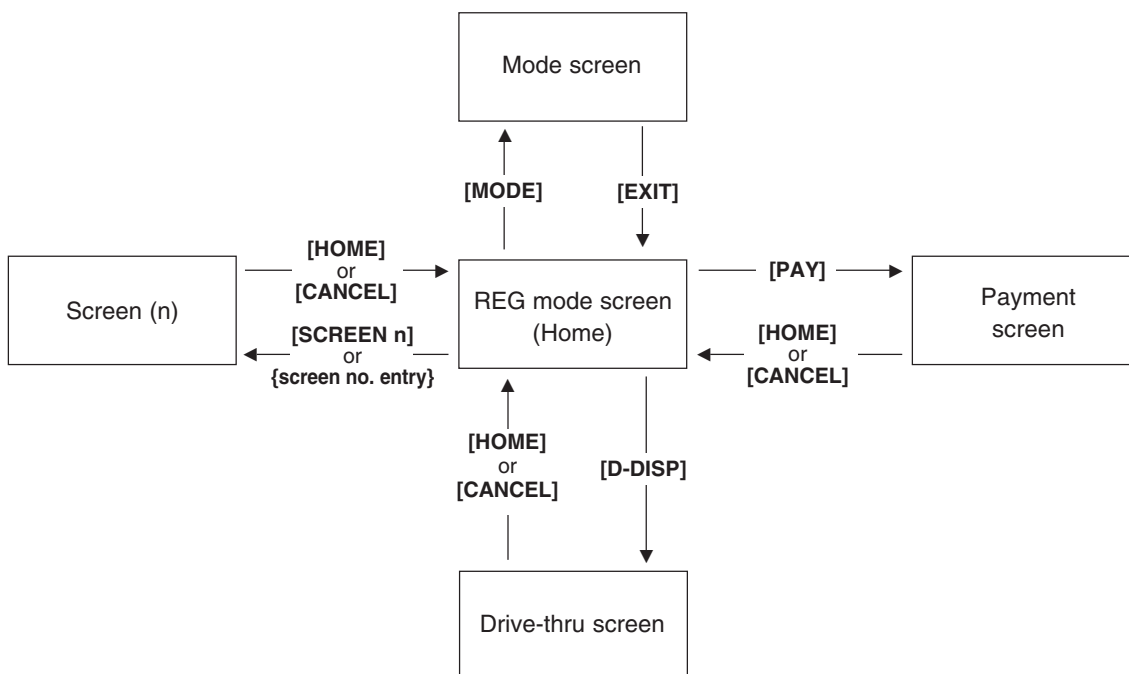
This POS terminal provides several types of basic screens for various functions or modes.

For example:

- REG mode screen (HOME screen)
- Mode screen
- Payment screen
- Drive-thru screen
- etc.

NOTE If you want to change the layout, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Screen transitions (example)



■ Function keys list (using default key labels)

Classification	Description	Function
TEN KEY		
	0 thru 9	Used to enter numeric data (0 thru 9).
	00	Used to enter numeric data (00).
	000	Used to enter numeric data (000).
	•	Decimal point key
	X/TIMES	Multiplication key
SYSTEM		
	HOME	Used to return to HOME keyboard screen.
	CANCEL	Used to cancel your current operation.
	CLEAR	Used to clear the entered data and the error messages.
	MODE	Used to go to MODE selection window.
	▲	Used to control the cursor (up arrow).
	▼	Used to control the cursor (down arrow).
	◀ (Left)	Used to change the keyboard.
	▶ (Right)	Used to change the keyboard.
	ENTER	Used to accept entered data.
	P UP	Used to scroll page up.
	P DOWN	Used to scroll page down.
	BKSPC	Used to backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.
	DEL	Used to delete a character or figure in the cursor position.
SCREEN		
	LEVEL	
	L1 thru L10	Used to shift the direct PLU key level (level 1 thru 10).
	GLU LIST	Go to GLU list screen.
	D-T LIST	Go to drive-thru list screen.
	SCREEN	
	SCREEN(n) (n: 1 - 99)	Go to SCREEN(n). (n: 1 - 99)
	SCREEN#	Used to enter the screen number.
	M. MENU	Used to display the miscellaneous function menu.
	(-) MENU	Used to display the (-) function menu.
	% MENU	Used to display the % function menu.
	RA MENU	Used to display the RA function menu.
	PO MENU	Used to display the PO function menu.
	CA MENU	Used to display the cash function menu.
	CHK MENU	Used to display the check function menu.
	CHG MENU	Used to display the charge function menu.
	CONVMENU	Used to display the conversion function menu.
	VD MENU	Used to display the void function menu.
	FNC. MENU	Used to display the function menu.
	PAY	Used to display the payment function menu.
	D-DISP	Used to display the drive-thru function menu.

(Continued)

Classification	Description	Function
ITEM		
	PLU/UPC	Specified item(PLU) number
	SCALE	Scale entry
	OPN TR	Scale entry, tare weight entry
	SUBSTITU	Used to enter the item substitution (modifier PLU).
	WITH	Add tied PLU for combo/set PLU.
	WITHOUT	Delete tied PLU from combo/set PLU.
	C NEXT	Used to skip the next table of condiments.
	INQ	PLU price inquiry
	PRCHNG	Change the price of PLU
	RECIPETX	Display recipe text associated to a PLU item
FUNCTION		
	[+]	Item correction (add) or repeat item
	[-]	Item correction (delete)
	P. VOID	Past void
	CHK VOID	Subtotal void
	VOIDMODE	Void mode
	RFND	Refund item
	RETURN	Return item
	RF MODE	Refund mode
	%	
	% n	Discount or markdown by fixed rate (n: 1 - 99)
	(-)	
	(-) n	Discount or markdown by amount (n: 1 - 99)
	GDISC%	
	GDSC% n	Group discount (n: 1 - 99)
	GD SHIFT	
	GD SFT n	Group discount shift (n: 1 - 99)
	FREE TEXT	
	F-TEXT n	Free text (fixed number) (n: 1 - 99)
	F-TEXT #	Free text (specified number)
	RA	
	RA n	Received on account (n: 1 - 9)
	PO	
	PO n	Paid out (n: 1 - 9)
	NS	No sale
	#	Non-add code
	G.C.COPY	Guest check copy
PAYMENT		
	CASH	
	CASH n	Cash (n: 1 - 9)
	CHECK	
	CHK n	Check (n: 1 - 9)

(Continued)

Classification	Description	Function
	CHARGE	
	CH n	Charge (n: 1 - 9)
	CONV	
	CONV n	Used to creates a subtotal in foreign currency (n: 1 - 4).
	TIP	Used to enter the tip.
	TIP PAID	Used to execute the tip paid function.
	EDIT TIP	Used to enter the tip after finalization.
	TAX SHIFT	
	TAX SFT n	Used to shift the taxability (n: 1 - 4).
	SBTL	Used to display subtotals.
	MDS ST	Used to display the merchandise subtotal.
	TRY ST	Used to display the tray subtotal.
	TAX	Used to enter the manual tax.
	EAT IN	
	EATIN n	Used to display the eat-in subtotal (n: 1 - 9).
	GC BAL	Gift Card Balance
EMPLOYEE		
	SHIFT	Used to specify shift status for each employee.
	CASHIER	
	CSH n	Cashier (n: 1 - 99)
	CSH#	Casier number entering
	EMPL#	Employee number entering
	SIGN OUT	Used to enter sign out operation.
	TIME-IN	Used to enter time-in operation.
	TIME-OUT	Used to enter time-out operation.
	BREAK	Used to enter break-in/out operation.
	BREAK PD	Used to enter break-in/paid operation.
	TIMEEDIT	Used to enter time edit operation.
GLU/DRIVE THRU		
	PBAL	Used to lookup the guest check.
	N. C.	Used to open a new guest check.
	PBAL2	Used to lookup the guest check (for drive-thru function).
	N. C. 2	Used to open a new guest check (for drive-thru function).
	SRVC	Used to finalize the guest check temporarily.
	FINAL	Used to finalize the guest check temporarily (with the tax calculation).
	DEPO	Used to enter the deposit.
	DEP. RF	Used to refund the deposit.
	CV CNT	Used to enter the cover count.
	WAIT	Used to shift the corresponding guest check to the wait mode (for drive-thru).
	RECALL	Used to re-call the corresponding guest check to the registration mode (for drive-thru).

(Continued)

Classification	Description	Function
PRINTING		
	RCPT	Used to print the receipt after transaction.
	RCP.SW	Used to switch the receipt printing state (ON/OFF).
	BILL	Used to print the bill.
	GC RCPT	Bill on receipt
	RP SND	Used to send a partial order to the remote printer.
	RCPT SFT	Receipt shift, change print type
	SORT SFT	Temporary change sort group
	ADD/NAME	Change address/name information
OTHER		
	MACRO	
	MACRO n	Macro key (n: 1 - 99)
	CAPTURE	
	CAP. n	Used to capture the operation data (n: 1 - 10)
	SCM	
	SCM+	Starting cash memory (+)
	SCM-	Starting cash memory (-)
	VIP	
	VIPSALE n	VIP sales (n: 1 - 9)
	E-MAIL	E-mail key
	BACK	BACK key return to last screen (only 1 screen back).

■ Item key list (default key labels)

Classification	Description	Function
PLU		
	DEPT n	(Associated dept.)
	PL nnnnnn	Fixed item(PLU) number

■ PLU menu keys list (default key labels)

Classification	Description	Function
PLU Menu		
	MENU nnn	PLU menu

How to Use the Touch Panel

Operations can be performed by touching corresponding key(s) and/or selecting option(s) or Item(s) in the window.

NOTE Do not use extreme force when touching the display.
Do not use any sharp or pointed objects, and avoid using your fingernails to touch the display.

■ Cursor control by touching option(s) or item(s) in the window

You can select option(s) or item(s) by touching corresponding line(s) in the window as follows.

• Example (registration screen)

To select item(s) or option(s):
Touch the desired line(s). (If you touch the selected item again, it will be deselected.)

To enter the item or function key:
Touch the desired item or function key.

To scroll up:
Touch the [▲] key.
(The selected item will remain unchanged.)

To change the screen:
Touch the [▶] key.

To change the screen:
Touch the [◀] key.

To scroll down:
Touch the [▼] key.
(The selected item will remain unchanged.)

Cashier Entries (Sign-on/Sign-off)

Prior to item entries, the cashier will be compelled to enter his or her assigned cashier code.

Note: This may not be necessary when the POS terminal has been programmed for the cashier code entry as “cashier stay-down mode.”

• Sign-on

The cashier is signed on by entering the cashier code or touching the **[CSH n]** key.

Procedure

- 1) Cashier code (max. 4 digits) → **[CSH#]** (Sign On) / or touching the **[CSH n]** key
- 2) Entering the secret code (if required)



- 3) Entering the drawer number (if required)

• Sign-off

After each transaction, the cashier will be signed-off automatically if the terminal has been programmed for the cashier code entry as “automatic cashier sign-off mode”.

If the terminal is not programmed to require a cashier code to be entered for each transaction operation (“cashier stay-down mode”), transaction operations are continued with the same cashier code, the cashier code does not need to be reentered. In this case, touch either the **[CSH#]** (Sign On), **[CSH n]** (same as signed on) to sign-off.

Procedure

→ **[CSH#]** (Sign On) / or touching the **[CSH n]** key

NOTE

- When the cashier entry system is programmed for “cashier stay-down mode,” no other cashier can sign on unless the cashier who has signed on is signed off.
- When the cashier entry system is programmed for “automatic cashier sign-off mode,” any other cashier is able to sign on even when another cashier has signed on without making entries. At this time the current cashier is automatically signed off.
- When the “overlapped cashier” is enabled, any other cashier can sign on even when another cashier is making entries, the original cashier entries will be stored and recalled when the first cashier signs on again.

Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter the amount of currency for the starting amount in the drawer before entry operations, you can separate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.

Your POS terminal can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory.

Procedure

Touch the **[SCM+]** or **[SCM-]** key.

SCM (+) : CSH.0001

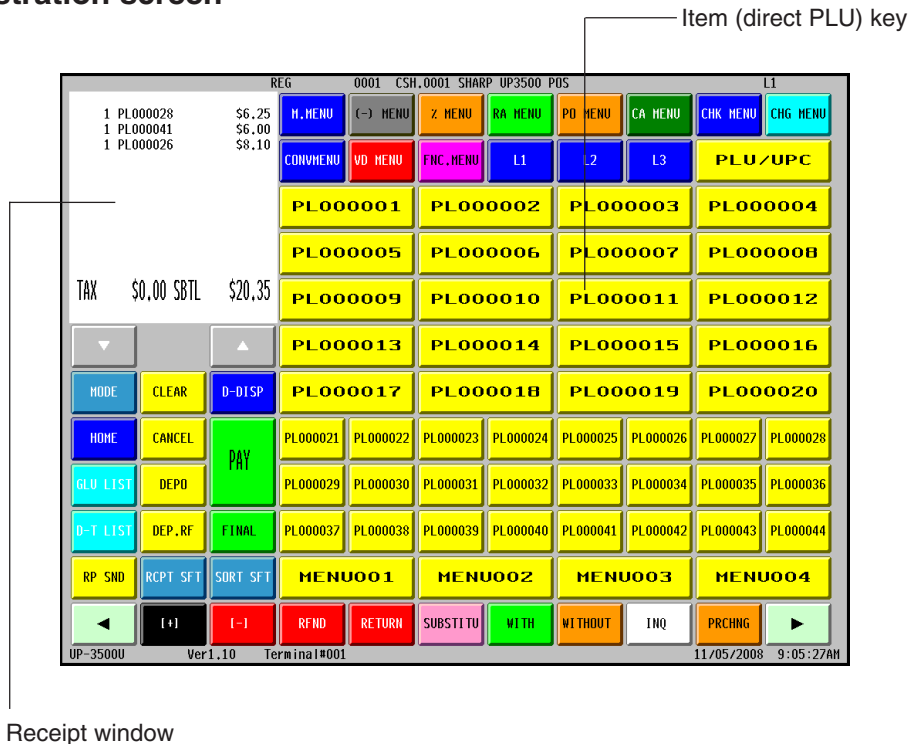
1 CENTS	0	BKSPC	CLEAR	
5 CENTS	0	7	8	9
10 CENTS	0	4	5	6
25 CENTS	0	1	2	3
50 CENTS	0	0	00	.
100 CENTS	0	ENTER		
1\$	0	OK	CANCEL	
2\$	0			
5\$	0			
10\$	0			
20\$	0			
50\$	0			
100\$	0			

PAGE 1 / 1

Enter the amount for each currency and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

Item Entries

Registration screen



The registration screen can be changed to another registration screen by using the **[SCREEN n]** key or screen# entries (→ Screen no. → **[SCREEN#]**).

When the item (direct PLU) key is held in the PLU menu key, touch the corresponding PLU menu key (main PLU menu key), then select the item (or sub-PLU menu key). (Ex.: → **[DRINK]** → **[WINE]** → **[WHITE]** → **[NICE WINE]**)

Single item entries

• Direct PLU entries

Procedure

- For “preset only type”: → **[Direct PLU key]**
- For “open only type”: → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**
- For “open and preset type”: → **[Direct PLU key]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]** (open price entry)
- For “open and preset type”: → **[Direct PLU key]** → **[ENTER]** (preset price entry)

- Open unit price: Within the programmed HALO/LALO

NOTE

- After touching a **[Direct PLU key]** for “open only type” or “open and preset type”, the ten key pad window is displayed. Then enter the unit price and touch the **[ENTER]** key (open price), or touch just the **[ENTER]** key (preset price).

• PLU code entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]**
For “open only type”: → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]**
For “open and preset type”: → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]** (open price entry)
For “open and preset type”: → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → **[ENTER]** (preset price entry)


- PLU code: max. 6 digits
- Open unit price: Within the programmed HALO/LALO

NOTE

- After entering the PLU code for an “open only type” or “open and preset type”, the ten key pad window is displayed. Then enter the unit price followed by the **[ENTER]** key (open price), or touch the **[ENTER]** key (preset price).

• UPC entries

Procedure

By scanning UPC code: →  (Scan UPC code)

By UPC code entry: → UPC code → **[PLU/UPC]**

- UPC code: max. 13 digits

NOTE

- When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as “yes”,) you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined UPC entry) → Unit price → **[ENTER]** → Dept. code → **[ENTER]** → (Delete/no delete selection) → **[ENTER]**

■ Repeat entries

You can use this function for repetitive entries (PLU/UPC) of the same items.
Multiple items can also be repeated by using the **[+]** key.

Procedure

Touch the desired item(s) on the receipt window, then touch the **[+]** key.

■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more of the same items.

This feature helps you when you sell multiples of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

When the kitchen printer is used under “Issuing S/D receipts by the number of times of multiplication: Yes” programming, the number of multiplier may be limited by “Maximum number of ticket issuing” programming.

• Direct PLU entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → Q’ty → **[Direct PLU key]**
For “open only type”: → Q’ty → **[X/TIMES]** → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**
For “open and preset type” (open price entry): → Q’ty → **[Direct PLU key]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]**
For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → Q’ty → **[Direct PLU key]** → **[ENTER]**

- Q’ty: Up to 4 digits integer
- Open unit price: Within the programmed HALO/LALO
- Q’ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

NOTE

- After touching a **[Direct PLU key]** for “open only types” or “open and preset types”, the ten key pad window is displayed. Then enter the unit price and touch the **[ENTER]** key (open price), or touch the **[ENTER]** key (preset price).

• PLU code entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → Q’ty → **[X/TIMES]** → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]**
For “open only type”: → Q’ty → **[X/TIMES]** → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]**
For “open and preset type” (open price entry): → Q’ty → **[X/TIMES]** → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → Unit price → **[ENTER]**
For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → Q’ty → **[X/TIMES]** → PLU code → **[PLU/UPC]** → **[ENTER]**


- PLU code: max. 6 digits
- Q’ty: Up to 4 digits integer
- Open unit price: Within the programmed HALO/LALO
- Q’ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

NOTE

- After entering the PLU code for “open only types” or “open and preset types”, the ten key pad window is displayed. Then enter the unit price and touch the **[ENTER]** key (open price), or touch the **[ENTER]** key (preset price).

- **UPC entries**

Procedure

By scanning UPC code: → Q'ty → **[X/TIMES]** →  (Scan UPC code)

By UPC code entry: → Q'ty → **[X/TIMES]** → UPC code → **[PLU/UPC]**

- UPC code: max. 13 digits
- Q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer
- Open unit price: Within the programmed HALO/LALO
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

NOTE

- *When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as "yes",) you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined UPC entry) → Unit price → **[ENTER]** → Dept. code → **[ENTER]** → (Delete/no delete selection) → **[ENTER]***

■ Scale entries

This function is used to sell items by weight. There are two types of weight entry systems available; auto scale entries and manual scale entries. Auto scale entry is used when the weight is read automatically from the connected scale (option).

In the case of manual scale entry (used to refund/return), the weight is entered by using the ten key pad function.

• Auto scale entries

Procedure

Open tare weight entry:

→ **[OPN TR]** → Tare weight → **[SCALE]** → Base weight → **[X/TIMES]** → (Single item entry)

Tare table number entry:

→ Tare table number → **[SCALE]** → Base weight → **[X/TIMES]** → (Single item entry)

- Open tare weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

NOTE

- When you use the programmed base weight, skip the base weight entry (→ Base weight → **[X/TIMES]**).
- When you use a programmed tare table number, skip the tare table no. entry (→ Tare table number).
- When the PLU is programmed for “compulsory scale entry”, it is not necessary to touch the **[SCALE]** key.
- To issue a receipt which shows only a tare weight (Issuing the Tare receipt):
→ **[OPN TR]** → Tare weight → **[SCALE]** → **[CASH]**

• Manual/Refund scale item entry

Procedure

→ Net weight → **[RFND]** → **[SCALE]** → Base weight → **[X/TIMES]** → (Single item entry)

- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal) which is from the customer's receipt.
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

■ PLU menu keys (categories)

Items can be categorized into PLU menu keys for ease of registration.

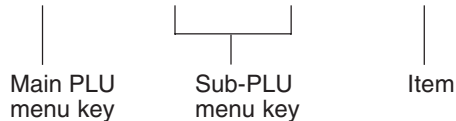
A PLU menu key can contain both PLU items and other PLU menu keys. This can make a PLU menu tree of choices.

When the item (direct PLU) key is programmed within the PLU menu key, touch the corresponding PLU menu key (main PLU menu key), then select the item (or sub-PLU menu key).

(Example: → [DRINK] → [WINE] → [WHITE] → [NICE WINE])

(Example: → [DRINK] → [WINE] → [ROSE] → [GREAT WINE])

(Example: → [DRINK] → [BEER] → [LIGHT] → [NICE BEER])



■ Non-turnover sales

This function is used to perform transaction other than ordinary sales (turnover) in a restaurant. In this case, the cashier will receive payment for items that are not “sales” for reporting purposes.

The item is programmed as non-turnover.

Example: Sales of government run raffle tickets where the money must be collected and recorded but the business is not receiving “sales” revenue.

■ Link PLU/UPC entries

It is possible to link PLUs (linked PLUs) with a PLU or UPC (link PLU/UPC) so that several PLUs/UPCs can be combined for a single key touch. You can program a maximum of 99 link PLUs/UPCs. A link PLU can be tied to a maximum of 5 PLUs.

The operation is the same as that for normal PLU's/UPC's. When this PLU/UPC is entered, the linked PLU's amount is included and the linked PLU's label is printed automatically. Only the 1st-ranking PLU is affected by the tax status shift keys. The percent calculation is in effect for the amount of the 1st-ranking PLU.

■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

This shift can double or triple the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in ten levels by utilizing the PLU level shift keys **[L1]** thru **[L10]**. Level key shifts the PLU level from the other nine to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.) You must program your machine in the PGM mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* and lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after touching a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.

** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until a PLU level shift key is touched.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, touch a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(Returning every item entry)

→ **[L2]** thru **[L10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/TIMES]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Return to level 1

(Returning every transaction)

→ **[L1]** thru **[L10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/TIMES]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → → (Finalization) → Return to level 1

NOTE

*When you use the FF method, you need not touch the **[X/TIMES]** key for multiplication entries.*

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, touch a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

→ **[L1]** thru **[L10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/TIMES]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Stay in the current level

NOTE

- *If you select the automatic return mode (Returning every item entry), it is not necessary to use the **[L1]** key.*
- *When you use the FF method, you need not touch the **[X/TIMES]** key for multiplication entries.*

■ Mix-and-match function

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/UPC items and selling them as a form of discount. The mix-and-match table consists of the discount type (item type/ subtotal type), trip level for discount (satisfying count of entered item), and discount value. One table can be assigned a max. of twenty kinds of items.

If the transaction that the mix-and-match item is registered is finalized, the sales amount may be discounted as follows:

The item type

Mix-and-match items of table no. 1: Item-A (*2.30), Item-B (*3.10), Item-C (*2.50)

Trip level for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (1)

Discount price: Item-A (*2.00), Item-B (*3.00), Item-C (*2.00)

<Sale 1>		<Sale 2: mix-and-match>	
Item-A	\$2.30	Item-A	\$2.00
Item-B	\$3.10	Item-B	\$3.00
Subtotal	\$5.40	Item-C	\$2.00
		Subtotal	\$7.00

The subtotal type

Mix-and-match items of table no. 1: Item-A (*2.30), Item-B (*3.10), Item-C (*2.50)

Trip level for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (1)

Selling amount: *6.50

<Sale 1>		<Sale 2: mix-and-match>	
Item-A	\$2.30	Item-A	\$2.30
Item-B	\$3.10	Item-B	\$3.10
Subtotal	\$5.40	Item-C	\$2.50
		(Discount)	(-1.40)
		Subtotal	\$6.50

■ Set PLU entries

The operations are the same as normal PLU's. When a set PLU is entered, an entered or preset amount is printed as the unit price and then those PLUs linked to the set PLU can be printed automatically. You can program a maximum of 99 set PLUs. A set PLU can be tied to a maximum of 20 PLUs.

(Example:)

PLU

PLU #	Name	Menu type	SET PLU #	Price
1	HAMB SET	SET PLU	1	*3.49
11	HAMB	NORMAL		*2.00
12	FRIES	NORMAL		*1.00
13	COKE	NORMAL		*1.00

Set PLU table

SET PLU #	Tied PLU #
1	11
	12
	13

Operation

Key entry	Printing
[PLU 1]	HAMB SET *3.49 HAMB FRIES COKE

■ Combo meal entries

The operation is the same as that for normal PLU entries.

When a combo meal is entered with the Combo key, the labels of those PLUs linked to the Combo key are printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of those PLUs linked to the Combo key) becomes the “combo meal” price setting.

NOTE

- *When combo meal is registered, q'ty totalizer of the combo key and amount totalizer of each PLU are updated.*
- *Auto combo entry*
If the item programmed “auto combo object” is entered, the combo tables (assigned “auto combo no.”) are checked automatically for the combo menu at the finalization of the entry.
If no “auto combo no.” is programmed for the auto combo object, all combo tables are checked for the combo menu.

■ Modifier PLU entries

When the item is entered by using the **[SUBSTITU]** key, the substitution group (modifier PLUs) is displayed.

At this time, select the item to modify the original PLU. This function is used in pubs and restaurants for quick and easy registration.

Each PLU can be associated with a modifier table number. The modifier table can be linked to a maximum of 9 modifier PLUs.

Procedure

• Pre-entry type

→ **[SUBSTITU]** → (Item/Combo entry) → (The substitution group is displayed, touch the item to modify.)

• Post-entry type

→ (Item/Combo entry) → (Touch the item on receipt window) → **[SUBSTITU]** → (The substitution group is displayed, touch the item to modify)

■ With/without entries

This function is used to add/delete tied PLU(s) to/from a Combo/set PLU entered.

The with/without function is used to change the tied PLUs of the combo/set PLU in compliance with a special request made by a guest or to meet other situations.

For example, the function is needed when receiving a request to remove tomato from a certain dish in a restaurant.

The following two types are available:

With: This entry adds one of the tied PLUs to combo/set PLU.

Without: This entry deletes one of the tied PLUs from combo/set PLU.

Procedure

• With

- 1) Enter the combo or set PLU.
- 2) Touch the combo or set PLU in the receipt window. (The item will be highlighted.)
- 3) Touch the **[WITH]** key. The PLU category for “with” will be shown.
(Select the item from the assigned category of the relevant combo or set PLU.)
- 4) Enter PLU to add.

• Without

- 1) Enter the combo or set PLU.
- 2) Touch the tied PLU to be removed in the receipt window. (The item will be highlighted.)
- 3) Touch the **[WITHOUT]** key.

■ Condiment entries

The terminal may be programmed for prompting condiment and instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a message such as "HOWCOOK?" is prompted and a list of the "Condiment PLUs" will appear. You must specify one of the "Condiment PLUs" such as "WELLDONE" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU number 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU number 21, the message "HOWCOOK?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," select it from the list. Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "P.CHIPS," "MASHED.P," and "BAKED.P." If the guest chooses mashed potato, select it. Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

(Example:)

PLU:

PLU	Name	Price	Condiment Table #
PLU00021	STEAK	\$20.00	1

Condiment table:

Condiment Table #	Contents	Linking Condiment Table #	Condiment PLU		
			PLU	Name	Price
1	HOWCOOK?	4	PLU00023	RARE	\$0.00
			PLU00025	MED.RARE	\$0.00
			PLU00027	WELLDONE	\$0.00
4	POTATO?	End (nothing)	PLU00033	P.CHIPS	\$0.60
			PLU00037	MASHED.P	\$0.60
			PLU00038	BAKED.P	\$0.50

Operation:

Entry	Printing
[STEAK]	STEAK \$20.00
[RARE]	RARE
[MASHED.P]	MASHED.P \$0.60

The terminal will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.

When the compulsory number is programmed for the condiment table (e.g. 2 thru 9), its table shows repeatedly until accomplishment of a programmed times, then the next table will show.

When the **[C NEXT]** key is touched, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.

When the **[CANCEL]** key is touched, its condiment entry is canceled.

When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.

The multiplication entry may be possible for condiment entries (by programming condiment table entry method: Single entry method/multiplication entry method) as the following example.

• Single entry method

The items of the condiment table must be entered for each menu-item by one-set individually.

(Example:) 3 steaks process:

Operation	Display	Receipt window	Note
3 [Steak]	How cook?		for 1'st steak
[Rare]	Vegetable?	1x Steak Rare Peas	
[Peas]	How cook?		for 2'nd steak
[Rare]	Vegetable?	1x Steak Rare Carrot	
[Carrot]	How cook?		for 3'rd steak
[Medium]	Vegetable?	1x Steak Medium Peas	
[Peas]			

• Multiplication entry method

The items of the condiment table can be entered by multiplication entry.

(Example:) 3 steaks process:

Operation	Display	Receipt window	Note
3 [Steak]		1x Steak 1x Steak 1x Steak	
2 [Rare] [Medium]	How cook?	1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium	1'st condiment is automatically processed.
2 [Peas] Select items	Vegetable? Select item	1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium	After 2'nd condiment, it is necessary to select items.
		1x Steak Rare Peas 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium Peas	
[Carrot]	Vegetable?	1x Steak Rare Peas 1x Steak Rare Carrot 1x Steak Medium Peas	Last item. (Not necessary to select items.)

- **Price roll-up for condiment entries**

The price of each condiment PLU may be rolled-up in the price of menu-item PLU (parent PLU) entry.

(Example:)

PLU

PLU	Name	Price	Condiment Table #
PLU00001	Condiment 1	\$25.00	2

Condiment table

Condiment Table #	Contents	Pricing	Linking Condiment Table #	Condiment PLU		
				PLU	Name	Price
2	Onion/Corn Soup	Rolled-up in the parent PLU	3	PLU00011	Onion Soup	\$4.00
				PLU00012	Corn Soup	\$4.50
3	Meat/Fish	Individual pricing	End (nothing)	PLU00051	Meat	\$20.00
				PLU00052	Fish	\$22.00


Operation

Entry	Printing	Note
[Condiment 1]	1 Condiment 1 \$25.00	← The price is rolled-up in the parent PLU. ← The price is printed individually.
[Corn soup]	1 Corn Soup	
[Meat]	1 Meat \$20.00	

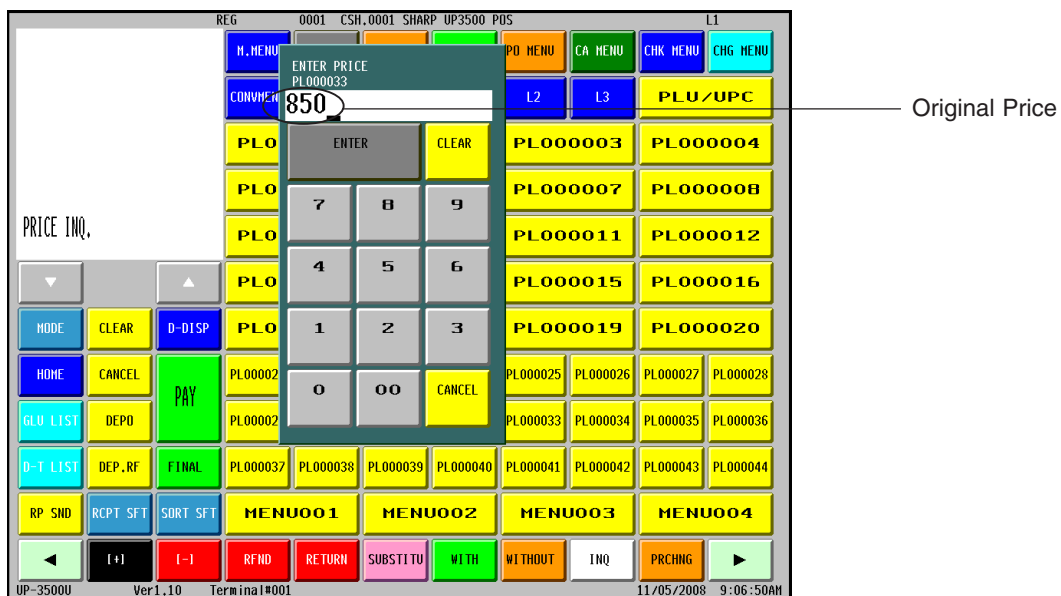
■ Price inquiry (view) function

You can use this function when you want to know the unit price of the PLU/UPC item during transaction. The PLU/UPC can be registered in VIEW mode. The unit price of a PLU/UPC can be temporarily changed. The programmed unit price is not changed.

Procedure

- (1) Touch the **[INQ]** key.
- (2) Enter the PLU/UPC.
 - Scanning UPC code: →  (Scan UPC code)
 - PLU/UPC code entry: → PLU or UPC code → **[PLU/UPC]**
 - Direct PLU entry: → **[Direct PLU key]**

The following window is displayed.



- (3) Select one of the following operations.
 - Confirmation only: → **[CANCEL]**
 - Entering the PLU/UPC (by programmed price): → **[ENTER]**
 - Entering the PLU/UPC (by override price): → Override price → **[ENTER]**

■ UPC learning function

When you enter or scan an undefined code, you are required to enter the unit price and the associated department. The PLU/UPC code, unit price and the department entered are stored in the PLU/UPC file and are used for future sales entries.

If you want to exempt the PLU/UPC code entered from the non-accessed PLU/UPC delete function, you can select the “No delete” mode for each PLU/UPC.

Procedure

- (1) Enter PLU/UPC (by undefined PLU/UPC code)

The following window will be displayed.

The screenshot shows a screen titled "LEARNING ENTER PRICE" with the department code "4984824720206#" displayed. Below the title is a numeric input field containing the digit "0". At the bottom of the screen is a numeric keypad with buttons for digits 0-9, a "00" button, and "ENTER", "CLEAR", and "CANCEL" function buttons. The "CLEAR" and "CANCEL" buttons are highlighted in yellow.

If the PLU/UPC code is entered by mistake, touch the **[CANCEL]** key and enter the correct PLU/UPC code.

- (2) Enter the price and the associated department number, then select the delete method.

NOTE

- When there is no capacity remaining in the file, the data is not stored in the file.
- The text of the entered department is applied to the entered PLU/UPC code.
- You can use the learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to practice when installing the scanning system.

■ Price change function

You can use this function when you need to change the preset price and/or associated department of a PLU/UPC. The programmed price and/or associated department is changed to the new ones.

Procedure

(1) Touch the **[PRCHNG]** key, then enter the PLU/UPC item.

(1a) Enter the PLU/UPC item then touch the **[PRCHNG]** key.

The following window is displayed.

The screenshot displays the 'PRCHNG' (Price Change) screen on a Sharp UP3500 POS terminal. The screen is divided into several sections:

- Top Status Bar:** Displays 'PRCHNG 0001 CSH.0001 SHARP UP3500 POS L1'.
- Left Panel:** Contains navigation and action keys such as 'MODE', 'HOME', 'GLU LIST', 'D-T LIST', 'RP SNO', 'RCPT SFT', 'SORT SFT', 'D- DISP', 'CANCEL', 'DEPO', 'FINAL', 'PAY', and 'D- T LIST'.
- Center Area:** Features a numeric keypad with '520' entered. Above the keypad, it says 'PRICE CHANGE ENTER PRICE PL000027'. Below the keypad, it shows 'PL00002' and 'PL00002'.
- Right Panel:** Includes 'PO MENU', 'CA MENU', 'CHK MENU', 'CHG MENU', 'L2', 'L3', and a 'PLU/UPC' button. Below these are numerous 'PL' codes (e.g., PL000003, PL000004, PL000007, PL000008, etc.) and 'MENU' codes (e.g., MENU001, MENU002, MENU003, MENU004).
- Bottom Bar:** Shows 'UP-3500U Ver1.10 Terminal#001' on the left and '11/05/2008 9:08:29AM' on the right. It also contains a row of function keys: '←', '[+]', '[-]', 'RFND', 'RETURN', 'SUBSTITU', 'WITH', 'WITHOUT', 'INQ', 'PRCHNG', and '→'.

If you need to cancel the price change function, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

(2) Enter the price and associated department number, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.

(To keep the current price and department number, touch the **[ENTER]** key.)

NOTE

- When an undefined code is entered for the price change mode, the entry will result in an error message.

■ Recipe text display/print

This function enables you to confirm the recipe instructions for preparing select items. The displayed guidance text can be printed. If this function is required, the guidance text of the recipe can be programmed for the recipe table, and the recipe table no. must be assigned for PLU items.

Procedure

- (1) Select the entered PLU in the receipt window. (The selected item will be highlighted.)
- (2) Touch the **[RECIPETX]** key.

The following window is displayed.



- (3) Touch the **[PRINT]** key, if the printout is required.
Touch the **[OK]** key to close the guidance for the recipe.

Subtotal Display

Your POS terminal provides these five types of subtotals:

■ Merchandise subtotal

Touch the **[MDS ST]** key at any point during a transaction.

The net sales subtotal (not including tax) will appear in the window.

■ Taxable subtotal

Taxable **n** (n: 1 - 4) subtotal

Touch the **[TAX SFT n]** and **[SBTL]** keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable (n) items will appear in the window. Touch the **[OK]** key to exit the subtotal display mode.

■ Including-tax subtotal (full subtotal)

Touch the **[SBTL]** key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax will appear in the window.

■ Tray subtotal

Touch the **[TRY ST]** key during a transaction in the REG mode.

The contents of the tray total itemizer which include tax are printed and displayed.

■ Eat-in subtotal

Touch the **[EAT IN n]** (n: 1 - 9) key prior to entering a payment. Your POS terminal will calculate a subtotal according to the programmed tax exemption status and display the subtotal.

For the transaction with the eat-in subtotal, you must finalize the transaction by making a payment entry.

Just after touching the **[EAT IN n]** (n: 1 - 9) key, however, you can cancel the entry of that key by touching the **[CLEAR]** key or another **[EAT IN n]** (n: 1 - 9) key.

Finalization of Transaction

The following types of media can be used for the finalization of transactions.

- Cash
- Check
- Charge (Credit)

The direct finalization or amount tendering can be performed to finalize the transaction.

• Amount tendering

Procedure

Cash (n):	→ Tendered amount	→ [CASH n]	(n: 1 - 9)
Check (n):	→ Tendered amount	→ [CHK n]	(n: 1 - 9)
Charge (n):	→ Tendered amount	→ [CH n]	(n: 1 - 9)

NOTE

- *The charge tendering is allowed when its media is programmed for compulsive tendering.*
- *The amount tendering is disallowed when the sales subtotal (full subtotal) is zero or negative.*
- *The amount tendering for the partial payment (short tendering) can be allowed.*

• Direct finalization

Procedure

Cash (n):	→ [CASH n]	(n: 1 - 9)
Check (n):	→ [CHK n]	(n: 1 - 9)
Charge (n):	→ [CH n]	(n: 1 - 9)

NOTE

The direct charge function is allowed when its media is programmed for prohibited tendering.

Tax Calculations

■ Automatic tax

When your POS terminal is programmed with a tax table (or tax rate) and the tax status of an individual department or PLU is set for taxable, it computes the tax automatically on any item that is entered into the department directly or indirectly via a related PLU.

■ Manual tax

Your POS terminal allows you to enter tax manually after item entries.
After items entry, enter tax amount and touch the **[TAX]** key.

■ Tax deletion

You can delete the automatic tax on the taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, or taxable 4 subtotal of each transaction by touching the corresponding TAX SHIFT key followed by the **[SBTL]** key, then the **[TAX]** key after the subtotal is displayed.

NOTE

If any of the media keys (i.e. cash, check, or charge) are programmed for tax delete in the PGM2 mode, the tax can be deleted without using the procedures above. In this case touching a corresponding media key that has been programmed will always cause the selected tax to be deleted.

■ Tax status in Canada

The following prohibitions of tax status must be cared in Canada.

NOTE

The entry of a multi-taxable item for PST or GST will be prohibited as follows (for Canada):

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST,
Tax 3: PST, Tax 4: GST
Taxable 1 and 2 item prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item prohibited
Taxable 2 and 3 item prohibited
Taxable 1 and 4 item allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item allowed
Taxable 3 and 4 item allowed

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST,
Tax 3: GST, TAX 4: GST
Taxable 1 and 2 item prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item allowed
Taxable 2 and 3 item allowed
Taxable 1 and 4 item allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item allowed
Taxable 3 and 4 item prohibited

Guest Check

Your POS terminal is provided the guest lookup (GLU) system.

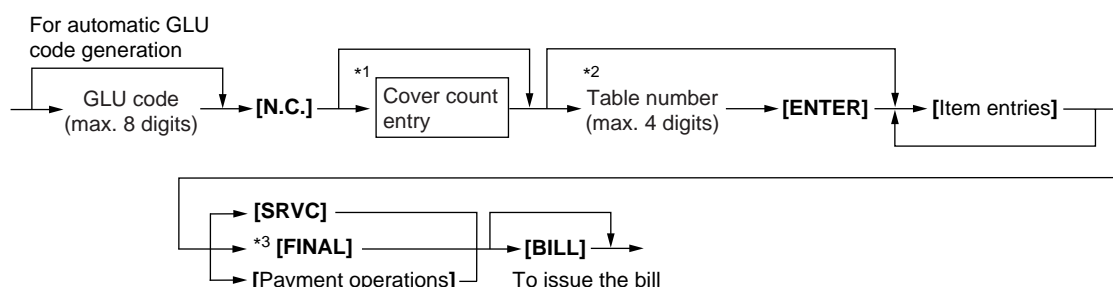
GLU system: The balance due and the details of the order are placed in the guest check file. The information can be automatically recalled by entering a guest check code (= a GLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

■ GLU system

New guest

For a new guest;

Procedure



NOTE

- The GLU code refers to a code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.
- Your POS terminal can be programmed to generate GLU codes in a sequential fashion. If your POS terminal has not been programmed to do so, each GLU code can be entered manually.
 - *1 The cover count refers to the number of people in the party. When the cover count entry is compulsory, enter the cover count (max. 2 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key. When it is non-compulsory, enter the cover count and touch the **[CV CNT]** key.
 - *2 The table number indicates a table where the guest will be seated.
 - *3 This is the optional function (Temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by touching the **[SRVC]** or **[FINAL]** key. It is recommended to use the **[SRVC]** key to temporarily finalize a guest check when printing is not desired and to use the **[FINAL]** key when printing the current balance including tax is desired. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it.
- After a payment operation is completed, a bill number is created for the closed GLU. It is printed on the receipt or journal and printed on the bill when issued. The bill number should be used to refer to the closed GLU on a sales report.

Reorder entries

For making additional guest check entries;

Procedure



NOTE

The open table can be displayed by touching the **[GLU LIST]** key.

GLU LIST					
1001 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	02:55	\$12.20		P UP
1002 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	02:15	\$6.60		
1003 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	01:13	\$14.31		
1004 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	00:41	\$16.20		
1005 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	00:06	\$25.30		

P DOWN

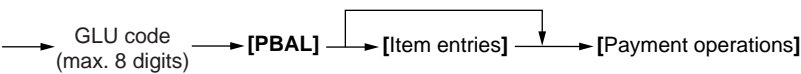
ENTERADDREFRESHCANCEL

To operate the reorder entries, touch a corresponding line of the GLU list and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
To exit from the GLU list screen, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.
To refresh the service time data, touch the **[REFRESH]** key.

Settlement

Use the following procedure;

Procedure



NOTE

- You can make a tip-in entry before a tender entry. If a tip-in entry is made, the tip amount must be tendered by using the associated media key e.g. CH1 thru CH9 for the charge tip and CASH1 thru CASH9 for the cash tip.
- The open table can be displayed by touching the **[GLU LIST]** key.
To operate the reorder or payment entries, touch a corresponding line of the GLU list and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
To exit from the GLU list screen, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Drive-thru function

A second GLU function can be used as the drive-thru function. This system looks up drive-thru codes automatically (First In/First Out).

This drive-thru system provides two types of POS terminal functions (Order taker, cashier station).

Drive-thru screen

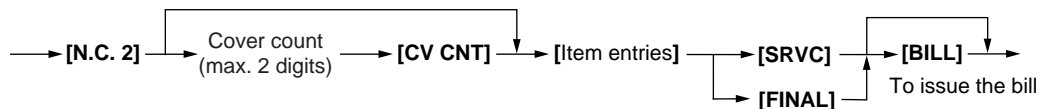
The drive-thru screen can be displayed by touching the **[D-DISP]** key or by finalizing the drive-thru registration (refer to PGM: FUNC.SELECTING).

When the **[HOME]** or **[CANCEL]** key is touched, the screen is changed to the ordinary screen from the drive-thru screen. The screen can also be changed to the ordinary screen by beginning the drive-thru registration with touching the **[N.C. 2]** key.

New car

For a new car, open a new drive-thru balance (the code is automatically generated).

Procedure



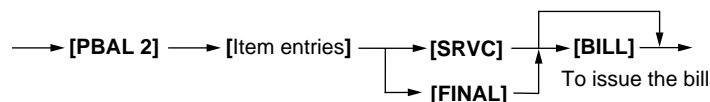
The **[FINAL]** key is used for the optional function (temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by touching the **[FINAL]** key. Depending upon your terminal's programming this prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it.

Reorder entries

For making additional drive-thru entries, use the following procedure:

Procedure



NOTE

The drive-thru list table can be displayed by touching the **[D-T LIST]** key.

To operate the reorder entries, touch a corresponding line of the drive-thru list and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

To exit from the drive-thru list screen, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure



NOTE

- After a payment operation is completed, a bill number is created for the closed drive-thru. It is printed on the receipt or journal and printed on the bill when issued. The bill number should be used to refer to the closed drive-thru on a sales report.
- The drive-thru list table can be displayed by touching the **[D-T LIST]** key.
To operate the reorder or payment entries, touch a corresponding line of the drive-thru list and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
To exit from the drive-thru list screen, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

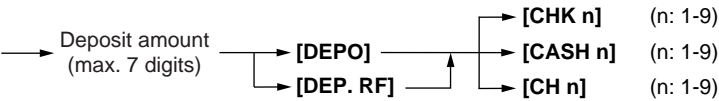
■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash or by check or charge 1 thru charge 9.

You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.

A received deposit can be refunded by touching the **[DEP. RF]** key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure



■ Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to combine multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

Procedure

(1) To display the open table list or drive-thru list, touch the **[GLU LIST]** or **[D-T LIST]** key.

GLU LIST					
1001 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	02:55	\$12.20		P UP
1002 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	02:15	\$6.60		
1003 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	01:13	\$14.31		
1004 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	00:41	\$16.20		
1005 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	00:06	\$25.30		
					P DOWN
ENTER	ADD	REFRESH	CANCEL		

(Open table list)

DRIVE THROUGH LIST					
10000001 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	06:52:44	\$1.11		P UP
10000002 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	06:52:20	\$11.20		
10000003 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	06:51:55	\$15.50		
10000004 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	06:49:28	\$10.20		
10000005 / 0000 (0)	1 CSH,0001	06:50:48	\$13.70		
					P DOWN
ENTER	ADD	REFRESH	CANCEL		

(Drive-thru list)

- (2) Touch the corresponding lines to select, and touch the **[ADD]** button. (Max. 10 GLUs can be combined.)
If the selected line must be released, touch the line again before touching the **[ADD]** button.
The selected GLUs are combined to the smallest number of selected GLU.
- (3) Touch the **[CANCEL]** button to exit this screen.

■ Wait (Parking) a drive-thru order

The guest checks can be changed to waiting mode from the registration mode for the drive-thru function.

Procedure

(1) Touch the **[D-DISP]** key to display the drive-thru window.

(2) Touch the required guest check.

CAR#1-0000006	REG 0001 CSH.0001	DRIVE THROUGH	L1
CAR#1-0000001	CAR#1-0000002	CAR#1-0000003	CAR#1-0000004
1 PL000032	1 PL000041	1 PL000170	1 PL000032
1 PL000073	1 PL000042	1 PL000041	1 PL000075
1 PL000094	1 PL000040	1 PL000040	1 PL000040
1 PL000033	1 PL000031	1 PL000042	1 PL000042
1 PL000074	1 PL000074	1 PL000038	1 PL000041
1 PL000091	1 PL000092	1 PL000076	
1 PL000041			
1 PL000042			
TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$24.74	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$23.12	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$21.32	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$21.21
(30:18)	(29:39)	(28:46)	(28:14)
TOTAL 6			

MACRO1 MACRO2

MACRO3 MACRO4

AUTO001 AUTO002

RFND RETURN SUBSTITU WITH WITHOUT INQ PRCHNG

N.C.2

PBAL2

ENTER

WAIT

RECALL

UP-3500U Ver1.10 Terminal#001 11/05/2008 9:11:20AM

(3) Touch the **[WAIT]** key.

CAR#1-0000006	REG 0001 CSH.0001	DRIVE THROUGH	L1
CAR#1-0000002	CAR#1-0000003	CAR#1-0000004	CAR#1-0000005
1 PL000041	1 PL000170	1 PL000032	1 PL000026
1 PL000042	1 PL000041	1 PL000075	1 PL000028
1 PL000040	1 PL000040	1 PL000040	1 PL000041
1 PL000031	1 PL000042	1 PL000042	
1 PL000074	1 PL000038	1 PL000041	
1 PL000092	1 PL000076		
TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$23.12	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$21.32	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$21.21	TAX \$0.00 SBTL \$18.40
(30:39)	(29:46)	(29:14)	(02:31)
TOTAL 6 (1-0000001)			

MACRO1 MACRO2

MACRO3 MACRO4

AUTO001 AUTO002

RFND RETURN SUBSTITU WITH WITHOUT INQ PRCHNG

N.C.2

PBAL2

ENTER

WAIT

RECALL

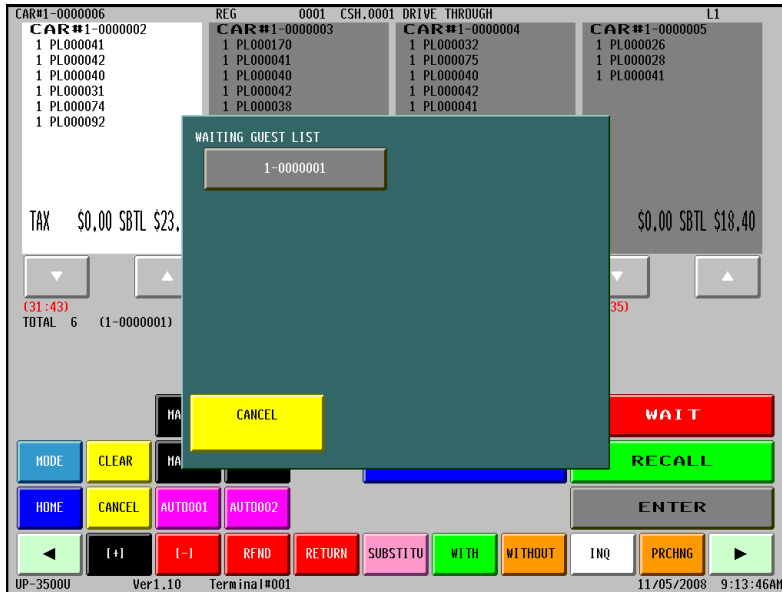
UP-3500U Ver1.10 Terminal#001 11/05/2008 9:12:20AM

■ Drive-thru order check recall

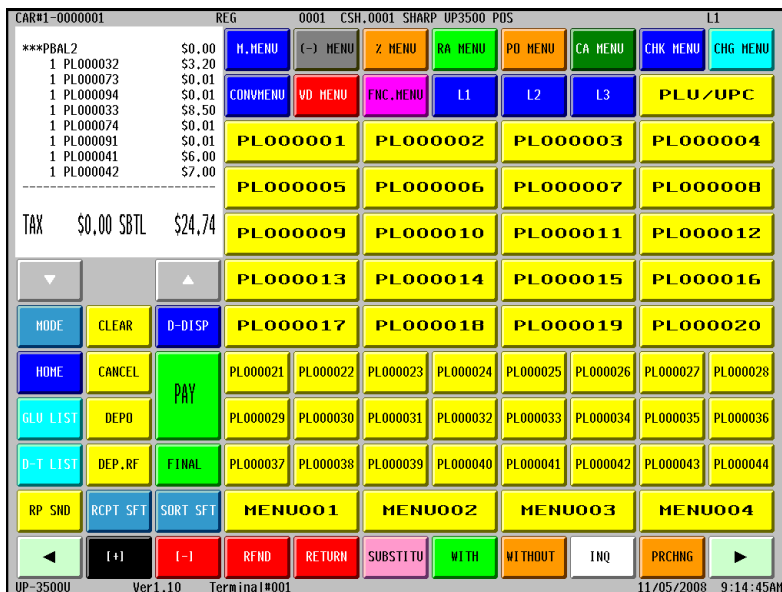
Each cashier is able to recall the guest checks of waiting mode for reorder entries, item corrections or settlement again by using the **[RECALL]** key.

Procedure

- (1) Touch the **[D-DISP]** key to display the drive-thru window.
- (2) Touch the **[RECALL]** key, the waiting guest list will be shown.



- (3) Touch the required guest check number to return to the registration mode.



- (4) Perform corresponding entry operations.

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (% premium or % discount)

Your POS terminal provides percent calculations for a merchandise subtotal or each item entry. You need to program, in advance, for which merchandise subtotal or which item entry your POS terminal should perform a percent calculation.

For percent calculations (premium, discount, merchandise subtotal or individual), you may use the [% *n*] key.

Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

Procedure

For item entries: (Selecting the item in the receipt window) → Percent rate → [% *n*]
When the programmed percent rate is used, touch the [% *n*] key without entering the percent rate.

For the subtotal: → [MDS ST] → Percent rate → [% *n*]
When the programmed percent rate is used, touch the [% *n*] key without entering the percent rate.

NOTE

- *For the ST % (merchandise subtotal) entry:*
The % entry will be allowed only when all PLUs/UPCs which are associated to the % key have been entered.
- *For the Item % entry:*
The % entry will be allowed only for a PLU/UPC which is associated to the % key.

■ Discount entries (-)

For item discount or subtotal discount, you can use the [(-) *n*] key when it is allowed by the programming.

Procedure

For item entries: (Selecting the item in the receipt window) → Discount amount → [(-) *n*]
When the programmed discount amount is used, touch the [(-) *n*] key without entering the discount amount.

For the subtotal: → Discount amount → [(-) *n*]
When the programmed discount amount is used, touch the [(-) *n*] key without entering the discount amount.

NOTE

- *For the subtotal discount entry:*
The subtotal discount entry will be allowed only when all PLUs/UPCs which are associated to the (-) key have been entered.
- *For the item discount entry:*
The item discount entry will be allowed only for a PLU/UPC which is associated to the (-) key.

■ Group discount entries

The terminal provides the percent calculation (discount/premium) for associated group.
Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00% (programmed rate)

• Display of the group discountable subtotal

Procedure

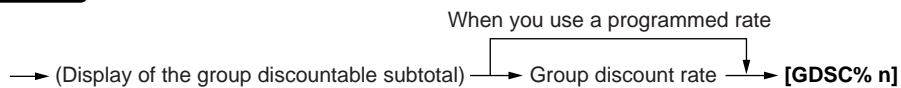
→ [GD SFT n] → [SBTL]

• Group discount entry

Procedure

→ (Display of the group discountable subtotal) → Group discount rate → [GDSC% n]

When you use a programmed rate



• Group discount status shift

The terminal allows you to shift the programmed group discount status of each PLU/UPC by touching the [GD SFT n] key before (or after) item entries. After each entry is completed, the programmed group discount status of each item is resumed.

Procedure

→ [GD SFT n] → (Item entry), or → (Entered item selection by cursor) → [GD SFT n]

NOTE

- It is possible to perform the group discount automatically at finalization (by programmed media).

■ Refund entries

When you perform the refund item entry, touch the **[RFND]** key and perform the item entry operation. The terminal also allows you to perform a refund entry for selected item by cursor.

Procedure

→ **[RFND]** → (Item entry), or → (Entered item selection by cursor) → **[RFND]**

■ Refund sales mode

This function is used for those item refund entries relating to departments, PLUs/UPCs.

Touching the **[RF MODE]** key at the beginning of a transaction causes the register to enter the REFUND SALES mode.

All of the REFUND SALES mode entries are automatically handled as refund entries. This mode cannot be finalized by check payment entry.

■ Return entries

When you perform the return item entry, touch the **[RETURN]** key and perform the item entry operation. The terminal also allows you to perform a return entry for selected item by cursor.

Procedure

→ **[RETURN]** → (Item entry), or → (Entered item selection by cursor) → **[RETURN]**

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a customer reference number and credit card number within a maximum of 16 digits and touch the **[#]** key at any point during the entry of a sale.

■ Printing of free text

You can perform the free text entry after PLUs/UPCs item entry.

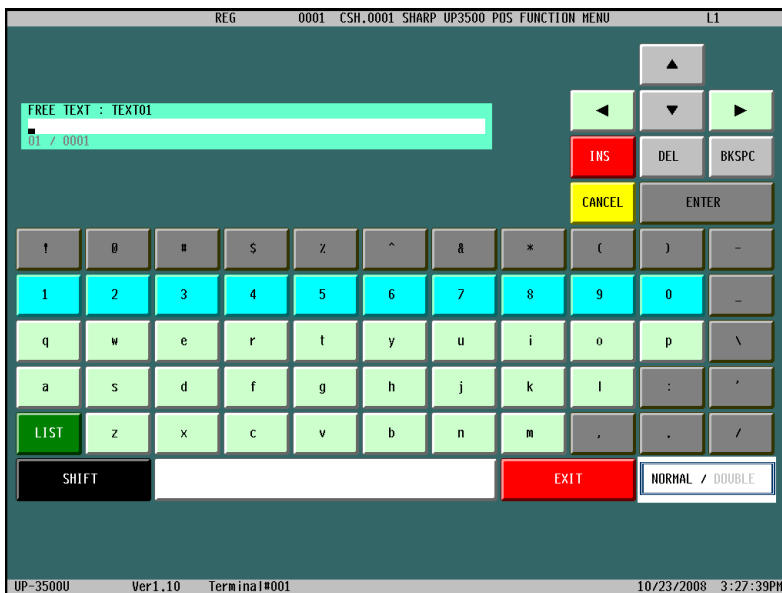
Programmed free text can be printed out by entering the corresponding text code and touching the [TEXT #] key or by touching the corresponding direct text key ([TEXT *n*]).

Procedure

- **Direct key entry:** → Q'ty → [TEXT *n*]
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty →").
- **Text code entry:** → Q'ty → [x/TIMES] → Text code → [TEXT #]
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty → [x/TIMES] →").
- **Text entry by the list:** → Q'ty → [x/TIMES] → [TEXT #] → Selecting the text
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty → [x/TIMES] →").

NOTE

- The following window is displayed for text entry. Then key in the text, and touch the [EXIT] button.



Payment Handling

■ Tip-in entries

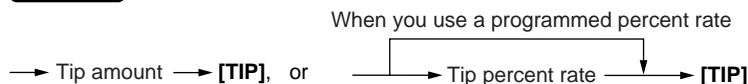
Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips that your guests give to cashiers in cash or by credit card.

The tip entry must be done before a payment entry.

You cannot make any previous or credit balance entry after making a tip-in entry.

Two different tip-in entry systems are available: the tip amount entry system and the tip percent rate entry system. It depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed which of these systems is used.

Procedure



■ Tip editing

This function is used for entering tip amounts after finalizing a guest check transaction.

The bill number or the transaction number (selection by programming) which is issued when the finalization is performed in guest check entry must be used in order to identify the guest to edit for add tip amount.

Procedure

- (1) Touch the [EDIT TIP] key. The window is displayed for entering the bill number (or transaction number) and the tip amount.

The screenshot shows a 'TIP EDIT' window with the title 'ENTER TRANSACTION NUMBER'. Below the title is a text input field. Below the input field are two buttons: 'ENTER' and 'CLEAR'. Below these are three rows of numeric buttons: 7, 8, 9; 4, 5, 6; 1, 2, 3. At the bottom are three buttons: 0, 00, and CANCEL.

- (2) Enter the bill number (or the transaction number) and the tip amount.

■ Tip paid entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using credit card are paid to respective cashiers in cash. To perform the tip paid entry, enter the cashier code (assigning the cashier), then touch the **[TIP PAID]** key.

NOTE

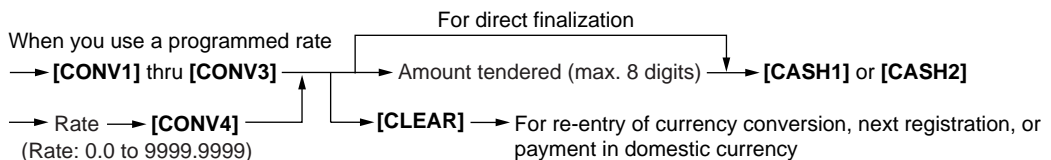
When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Cashier Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and a tip receipt is issued to the report printer prior to server report printing.

■ Currency conversion

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency after sales entry or during amount tendered entry.

Touching the **[CONV1]** thru **[CONV4]** keys creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash alone can be handled after currency conversion.

Procedure



NOTE

- The terminal also allows you to enter currency conversion from the conversion menu, touch the **[CONVMENU]** key and select conversion items, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.
- Change amount will be displayed in domestic currency.

Case of opening foreign currency drawer:

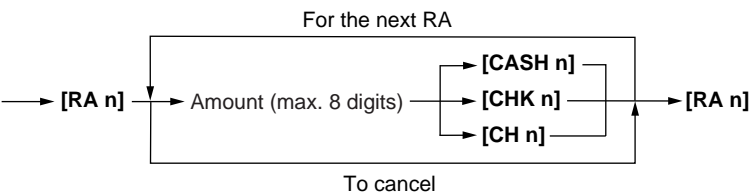
- At the time of issuing receipt after tendering exchange amount.
 - At the time of issuing X/Z report (included CCD)
 - The Exchange drawer open function is executed.
- When the **[CONV n]** key is touched the foreign currency drawer will be opened.

■ Received-on-account entries

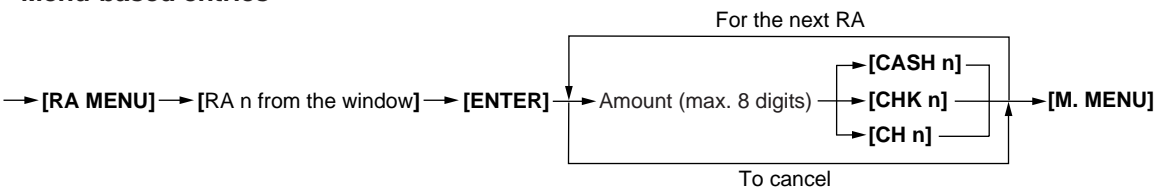
The terminal is programmed either “mixed media type” or “cash only type” for the received-on-account function.

• Mixed media type

Procedure



• Menu-based entries



NOTE

You may also choose the RA procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

• Direct key entries

→ Amount (max. 8 digits) → **[RA n]** →

• Menu-based entries

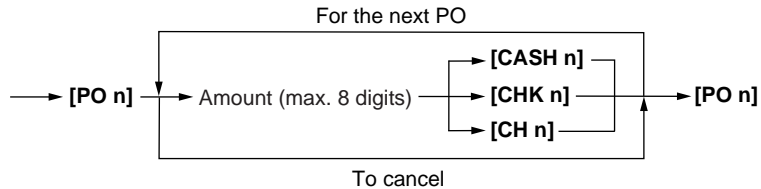
→ **[RA MENU]** → **[RA n from the window]** → **[ENTER]** → Amount (max. 8 digits) → **[ENTER]**

■ Paid-out entries

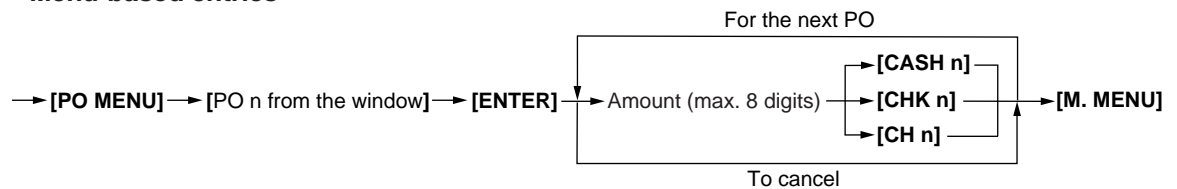
The terminal is programmed either “mixed media type” or “cash only type” for the paid-out function.

• Mixed media type

Procedure



• Menu-based entries



NOTE

You may also choose the PO procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

• Direct key entries

→ Amount (max. 8 digits) → [PO n] →

• Menu-based entries

→ [PO MENU] → [PO n from the window] → [ENTER] → Amount (max. 8 digits) → [ENTER]

■ No-sale

Simply press the **[NS]** key without any entry. The drawer will be opened and the text of no-sale will be printed. When the no-sale function is programmed to “complex key type”, press the **[CASH]** key instead of the **[NS]** key.

■ Address and name entries

It is possible to enter the address and name of guests in a transaction by using the **[ADD/NAME]** key. The entered address and name will be printed on bill.

Procedure

- (1) Press the **[ADD/NAME]** key. The window will be popped up for entering the address and name.
To cancel the operation, press the **[CANCEL]** key.
- (2) Enter the address and name.
- (3) Press the **[OK]** key to exit the operation.

■ Transferring cash

This function is used to change cash sales amount for credit or check sales amount. For example, you can use this function when your guest asks you to credit the payment or to receive payment with check after entering the payment as cash.

Procedure

→ Amount → **[CH *n*]** → **[CHK *n*]**

■ VIP sales

This function is used for transactions for the important guest who is free of charge. In this mode, the unit price is not counted and quantity and price report totalizers are not increased.

Procedure

→ **[VIPSALE *n*]** → (Item entries) →

■ Bill separating payment

The function is used when two guests will each pay a portion of the order. With this function, you can select some Items (touching required items) on the receipt window and make an entry for the payment (cash, check or charge).

Procedure

→ {Item entries or displaying the guest check} → **[Item selection (touching items)]** → **[Payment operation]** →

NOTE

After one bill separation operation, the next operation must be a payment for the remaining balance.

Employee Function

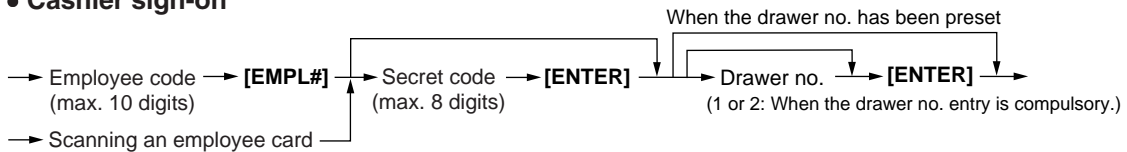
You can use the following functions by using employee codes:

■ Cashier/manager sign-on

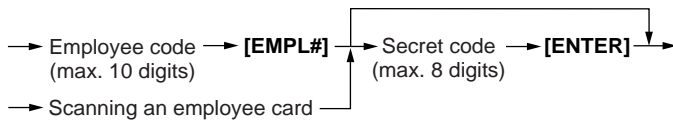
Cashiers can be signed on by entering employee codes, or they can be signed on by using employee cards. To use an employee card, you need a magnetic card reader (MCR). Contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Use the following procedures:

• Cashier sign-on



• Manager sign-on



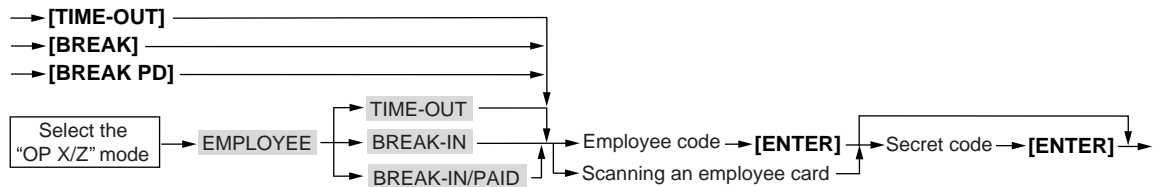
■ Employee's working time recording

You can manage the number of hours for which employees work.

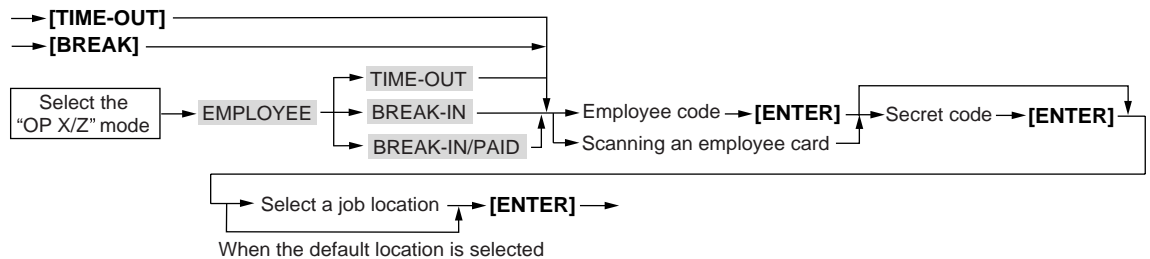
The working time can be recorded by the following operations:

Time-in/out, break-in/out and break-in/paid operations

● Time-out, break-in or break-paid

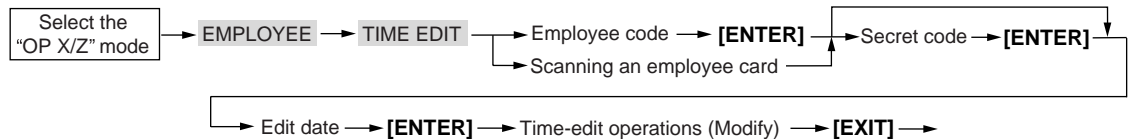


● Time-in or break-out



Time-edit operation

A manager can edit employee's time-in/out data to record his or her time correctly.



Supervisor Cashier

This function is used to allow a supervisor cashier to open the GLU records of a normal cashier. The supervisor cashier cannot begin transactions under their own number. When the supervisor cashier begins a transaction an ordinary cashier number will be requested and must be entered before the transaction begins. That ordinary cashier will then control the GLU.

NOTE

This function is unavailable when the “overlapped cashier entry function” is enabled.

Procedure

- (1) Sign on the supervisor cashier. (The operation is same as a cashier code entry.)
- (2) Enter the password (if it is required).
- (3) Enter the transaction.

Overlapped Cashier Entry

This function allows you to switch from one cashier to another cashier and to interrupt the first cashier's entry, so the second cashier can do his or her entry in this mode. Interrupt handling is possible only in the overlapped cashier entry.

Procedure

- (1) Sign on the cashier.
- (2) Enter the password (if it is required).
- (3) Make item registrations.
- (4) Sign on another cashier.
- (5) Enter the password (if it is required).
- (6) Enter items and perform the finalization.
- (7) Sign on the original cashier.
- (8) Enter the password (if it is required).
- (9) Continue entering transaction.

NOTE

The overlapped cashier entry is not allowed after partial payment.

TRAINING Mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices POS terminal operations.

When a cashier set as in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the training mode. When a cashier not set as in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the ordinary registration mode.

Training operations are valid in all modes.

A mark which identifies a training receipt is printed on receipts issued in training mode.

The journal report completely stops in the training mode. The consecutive number is not updated. The preceding number is repeated in printing.

The totalizer in cashier is updated in the training mode. Other totalizers are not updated.

The reading and resetting of training cashiers is printed on the cashier reports. However, the sales total of training cashiers is not included in the cashier total on the full cashier report.

When in training mode the word "TRAINING" is displayed in the information/status row.

Open/Close the Shift Status

The shift status can be specified for each employee. Each employee is only allowed to work during the shift.

When you open/close the shift status, perform the following procedure.

Procedure

(1) Touch the **[SHIFT]** key, the following window is displayed.

The screenshot shows a window titled "SHIFT" with a dark teal background. At the top left, there are two buttons: "P UP" (green) and "P DOWN" (red). Below these is a list of employees with their IDs, names, and shift status. The first row is highlighted in red. To the right of the list are two buttons: "OPEN" and "CLOSE". At the bottom right is a red "EXIT" button. At the bottom left are two grey buttons with up and down arrow icons.

ID	Name	Status
0000001111	Pawl	OPEN
0000002222	Peter	OPEN
0000003333	Hike	OPEN

(2) Touch the required employee.

(3) To change the shift status, touch the **[OPEN]/[CLOSE]** button.

(4) To finish the operation, touch the **[EXIT]** button.

NOTE

If "auto shift open/close" is programmed, the shift status is automatically opened/closed at the programmed time.

*When the shift status is closed at cashier sign on/employee time in, the cashier sign off/employee time out is automatically executed. If the shift status is closed during any operations, the cashier sign off/employee time out is executed after finishing the operations. **(Auto shift open/close)***

Authority Level / Secret Code

■ Authority level

It is possible to specify an authority level to each job function. Each employee can be assigned an authority level. The authority level can be set to any function. The employee will not be allowed to operate higher-level functions.

<Authority level>

Level code #1 (Low -level)
Level code #2
Level code #3
Level code #4
Level code #5 (High-level)

↓

■ Secret code

When a secret code is programmed, the employee will be required to enter it to successfully sign on to the system.

NOTE

If cashier's authority level is lower than the function's authority level, the following window is displayed.

*Enter the employee code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.*

MACRO Key Entries

The MACRO key can call one or more Auto-key sets and change the register mode if needed. You can run these key sequences simply by entering the corresponding MACRO keys during key operations.

Procedure

By the direct MACRO key entries: → [MACRO n] (n: 1 - 99)

NOTE

*When the [CLEAR] key is programmed in the key sequence for the MACRO key, the operation will stop at the [CLEAR] key position (**pause function**), and manual key operations can be performed. The MACRO key sequence is continued by entering same MACRO key again.*

5 Corrections

Correction of Entries

If you make an incorrect entry (relating to item entries, percent entries, amount discount entries, refund entries, return entries, manual amount tax entries, and tip entries), you can void or correct entries as follows.

Procedure

• Voiding the entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

(2) Press the [-] key.

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00

• Voiding the serviced entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

1	PLU0004	4.00

(2) Press the [-] key.

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

1	PLU0004	4.00
-1	PLU0002 V	-2.00

• Repeat the item entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

(2) Press the [+] key.

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
2	PLU0003	6.00

- Repeat the serviced item entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

1	PLU0004	4.00

(2) Press the [+] key.

1	PLU0001	1.00
1	PLU0002	2.00
1	PLU0003	3.00

1	PLU0004	4.00
1	PLU0002	2.00

Subtotal Void

You can void an entire transaction. Once the subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the POS terminal issues a receipt. The terminal provides two types of void functions (subtotal void for new order or additional orders, and subtotal void for the whole of guest check).

Procedure

• Subtotal void for new order or additional order:

- (1) Make item registrations
- (2) Select the subtotal line (SBTL X.XX) in the receipt window.
- (3) Touch the [-] key.

• Subtotal void for the whole of guest check:

- (1) Open the guest check (and enter items).
- (2) Select the subtotal line (SBTL X.XX) in the receipt window.
- (3) Touch the **[CHK VOID]** key.
- (4) The message “Cancel the current transaction/check?” is displayed.
Touch the **[Yes]** button to perform the subtotal void.
Touch the **[No]** button to cancel the subtotal void.

Correction after Finalizing a Transaction (Void mode)

When you need to void incorrect entries that cashiers cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by subtotal void), the following procedure can be performed by an employee with the proper authority level.

Procedure

- (1) Sign-on the employee with the proper authority level, then enter a password if it is required.
- (2) Touch the **[VOIDMODE]** key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the mode indication on the display.)
- (3) Repeat the entries that are recorded on the incorrect receipt. (All data on the incorrect receipt is removed from POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

NOTE

*Your POS terminal leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is cancelled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps (2) and (3) above.
Items do not show as negative amounts but they are subtracted from all totalizers.*

Override Entries

When the function cannot be entered by programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions, the function can be overridden by an employee having the proper authority level.

6 Printing Function

Receipt ON/OFF

The receipt ON(printing receipt)/ OFF(no receipting) status can be toggled by touching the **[RCP.SW]** key.

→ (Receipt ON) → **[RCP.SW]** → (Receipt OFF) → **[RCP.SW]** → (Receipt ON)

Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON/OFF function in the “OFF” state (no receipt print), touch the **[RCPT]** key. Your POS terminal will also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON/OFF function is in the “ON” state.

Bill Printing

The guest check sales data can be printed at a bill printer or receipt printer.

A bar-code of the bill number (or transaction number) can be printed on the bill.



Procedure

- **Bill printing on bill printer:** → [BILL] → ([BILL] : to copy bill) →
- **Bill printing on receipt printer:** → [GC RCPT] → ([GC RCPT] : to copy bill) →

Guest Check Copy

You can use this function when you want to make a copy of a guest check. Touch the [G.C.COPY] key and make the desired entry.

Procedure

→ [G.C.COPY] → (Item entries) → (Finalization) → ([BILL] / [GC RCPT])

NOTE

The operation is the same as normal entry. But no quantity or amount entries are totalized, validation printing is disabled and the drawer does not open.

Bill Recording / Bill Void

The bill information is recorded to the Closed Transaction File (**Bill recording**). Each record contains “bill consecutive number”, “cashier number”, “issued date”, and “amount”.

The bill record can be voided from the Closed Transaction File (**Bill void**). The voided bill number will be used on a newly issued bill to fill the bill report completely.

Procedure

→ Bill number → [-] → ([BILL] / [GC RCPT])

Type of Receipt

You can select one of the following five types of receipts. These types of receipts are available for the transaction receipt. By default, the addition receipt type is selected.

- Addition receipt type
- Single/double receipt type
- Addition + single receipt type
- Double addition receipt type
- Double (addition + single) receipt type

NOTE

You can shift the printing mode of items for the receipt by touching the **[RCPT SFT]** key before item entry (**Receipt Shift function**).

→ **[RCPT SFT]** (shift to addition) → Item entries → **[RCPT SFT]** (shift to single/double) → Item entries →

■ Addition receipt type

The addition receipt is a standard type. Several items can be printed on one receipt.

Addition receipt

15/12/03	123456
10:27	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20
PL000003	*5.00
CASH	*6.20

■ Single/double receipt type

When this type is selected:

- One receipt is issued and the transaction is finalized each time you enter an item.
 - A single receipt or a double receipt is issued depending on the programming.
 - Each sales transaction is automatically handled as a cash deal.
 - Items specified as SICS or SIF are treated as a single type.
 - Guest check entry is allowed.
 - Only the top logo is printed on the first part of the double receipt and the single receipt.
- No logo is printed on the second part of the double receipt.

Double receipt

15/12/03	123456
10:50	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20

15/12/03	123456
10:50	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20

Single receipt

15/12/03	123456
10:47	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20

← Perforation

■ Addition + single receipt type

When this type is selected:

- An addition receipt and each single receipt are issued in series after you finalize the transaction.
- Footer logo message is printed at the end of the addition receipt part.
- The guest check receipts and a total part of receipt are not issued in a guest check entry.
- The information on multiplication entry will be printed on a single receipt.
- Only the top logo is printed on each single receipt.

15/12/03 123456	
10:56	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20
PL000003	*5.00
CASH	*6.20

YOUR RECEIPT	
THANK YOU	
15/12/03 123456	
10:56	
JACK	
PL000001	*1.20

YOUR RECEIPT	
THANK YOU	
15/12/03 123456	
10:56	
JACK	
PL000003	*5.00

Labels on the right side of the receipt:

- Addition receipt (points to the top section)
- Perforation (points to the dashed line between the addition and first single receipt)
- Single receipt (points to the first single receipt section)
- Perforation (points to the dashed line between the first and second single receipt)
- Single receipt (points to the second single receipt section)

■ Double addition receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt are the same as the addition receipt type. However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

■ Double (addition + single) receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt are the same as the (addition + single) receipt type. However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

Sorted Receipt Function

When the sorted receipt function is programmed for your POS terminal, PLUs are printed in sorted form by PLU group regardless of the order that you enter items.

NOTE

The sort group number is temporarily changed by using the **[SORT SFT]** key (*Sort Shift function*).
→ Group number → **[SORT SFT]** → Item entry

Example

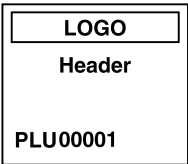
It is assumed that you enter the items in the following order:

Operation
PLU00001 : Group 0
PLU00002 : Group 1
PLU00003 : Group 2
PLU00004 : Group 1

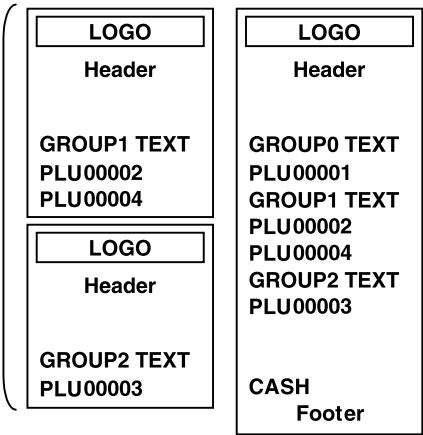
The print format differs depending on the programmed receipt type as follows:

• Addition receipt type

This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group “0”.



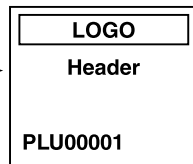
They are printed when the transaction is finalized.



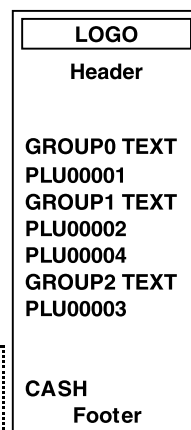
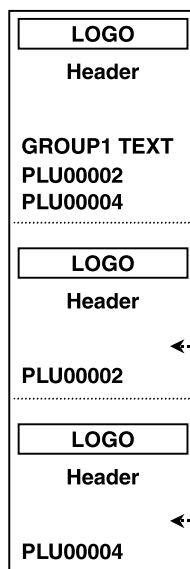
This is printed when you touch the **[GC RCPT]** key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

• Addition + single receipt type

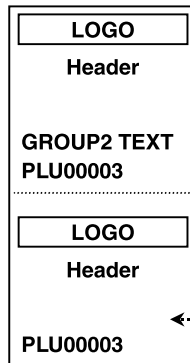
This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group "0".



They are printed when the transaction is finalized.



This is printed when you touch the [GC RCPT] key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

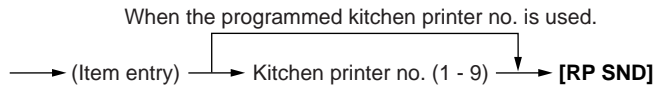


Single receipt

Kitchen Printer Send Function

This function enables a partial order to be sent to the kitchen for preparation while the remaining order is still being placed.

Procedure



Remaining items will be sent to the remote printer when the transaction is finalized.

When this function is used, the subtotal void operation is not allowed.

Electronic Journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in electronic memory instead of journal paper. Also, this data is used instead of Transaction Log data. All transaction data and the operation log is kept in the Electronic Journal File.

Electronic Mail

When the information/status “M” is displayed, the electronic mail is received.
To display the main contents, touch the **[E-MAIL]** key.

7

Universal Product Code (UPC) or European Article Number (EAN)

■ UPC or EAN code

The following codes can be supported:

- UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4) • UPC-E
- EAN-8 • EAN-13 • Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13

For the codes used in-store marking, there are two kinds of PLU type (treated as a code like PLU no.) and Non-PLU type (price/quantity information is included in the code).

When a code is non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entries (in case of quantity, "quantity multiplies preset unit price" is processed to obtain price.)

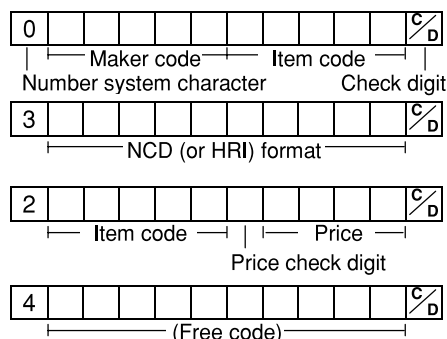
UPC-A

- Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
- Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>

For entry, a full 12-digit number or 11-digit number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.

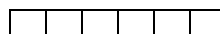
- Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type>
- Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>

For entry, a full 12-digit number, 11-digit number (omitting the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12-digit number must be entered. (Any numbers are allowed for the digits marked with *, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 202008****
(****: price information).)



UPC-E

- UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small packages.



For entry, a 6-digit number or a leading zero plus 6-digit number must be entered.

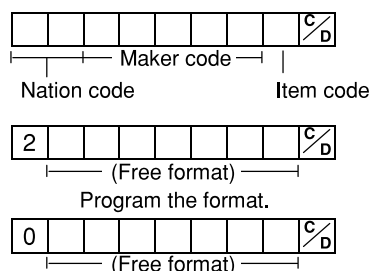
EAN 8

- Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

For entry, a full 8-digit number must be entered.

- Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking Non-PLU short type>
- Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>

For entry, a full 8-digit number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208****
(****: price/quantity information)

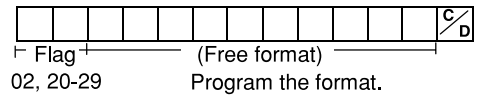
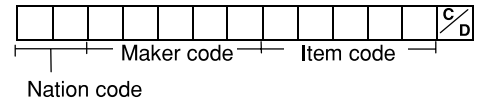


EAN-13

- Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in the source marking)
- Specific EAN-13 code (flag 977, 978, 979) (used in the source marking: ISBM, ISSN)

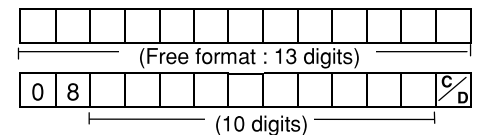
For entry, you must enter the full 13-digit number.

- Internal code (used in the in-store marking, the flag character number: 20 thru 29 and 02)



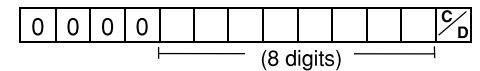
Customer code

EAN-13 code (free format or established format) is used for the customer code.



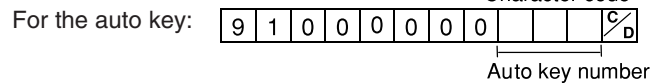
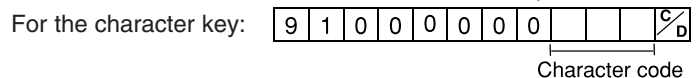
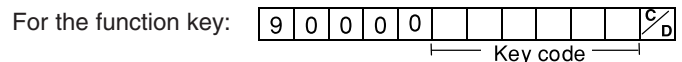
Bar-code of the bill

EAN-13 code is used for the bill number.



Bar-code of the key

UPC-A (number system character = 9) code is used for the key.



8

Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take a reading of sales information entered after the last reset. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's stored transactions.
- Use the reset function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's stored transactions. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 thru GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.

■ How to take a reading (X1, X2, X3, X4 or OPX) or resetting (Z1, Z2, Z3, Z4 or OPZ) report

[To take a reading (X1, X2, X3, or X4) report]

1. Select "X1", "X2", "X3", or "X4" MODE in the mode menu window to display the report list.
2. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

[To take a resetting (Z1, Z2, Z3, or Z4) report]

1. Select "Z1", "Z2", "Z3", or "Z4" MODE in the mode menu window to display the report list.
2. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.
The message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear. Take one of the following actions:
 - Select "YES" to take a resetting (Z1, Z2, Z3, or Z4) report.
 - Select "NO" to cancel the generation of a resetting (Z1, Z2, Z3, or Z4) report.

[To take a reading (OPX) report]

1. Select "OPXZ" MODE in the mode selection window to operate the report.
2. Enter the corresponding cashier code.
3. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
4. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
5. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

[To take a resetting (OPZ) report]

1. Select "OPXZ" MODE in the mode selection window to operate the report.
2. Enter the corresponding cashier code.
3. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
4. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
5. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.
The message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear. Take one of the following actions:
 - Select "YES" to take a resetting (OPZ) report.
 - Select "NO" to cancel the generation of a resetting (OPZ) report.

NOTE

When a secret code has been set for the corresponding report, enter the secret code and touch the [ENTER] key.

■ Report list

Item	Description	Available report type in each mode					Data to be entered/ (Remarks)
		OPX/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
[Revenue Center]	[REVENUE CENTER]						
Department Group	REVENUE DEPARTMENT GROUP		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
GT + Transaction	REVENUE TRANSACTION		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	(Revenue center by terminal)
GT + TAX	REVENUE TRANSACTION		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	(Revenue center by dept. group)
Sales comparison (% share) report (Net 1, Net 2, Net 3)	SALES COMPARISON		X1	X2	X3	X4	
Department Group comparison by Revenue Center	DEPARTMENT GROUP COMPARISON		X1	X2	X3	X4	
Discounts by Revenue Center	DISCOUNT BY REVENUE		X1	X2	X3	X4	
Media Type by Revenue Center	MEDIA TYPE BY REVENUE		X1	X2	X3	X4	(Revenue center by terminal)
Taxes by Revenue Center	TAX BY REVENUE		X1	X2	X3	X4	
Hourly reports	HOURLY BY REVENUE		X1/Z1				
Daily summary	DAILY SUMMARY BY REVENUE			X2/Z2			
[Shift (CASHIER)]	[SHIFT (CASHIER)]						
All Cashier reports	ALL CASHIER		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
Individual Cashier reports	INDIVIDUAL CASHIER	X/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Cashier code
All Daily Deposit report (Total)	ALL DAILY DEPOSIT		X1/Z1				
Individual Deposit report	INDIVIDUAL DEPOSIT	X	X1/Z1				Cashier code
Cashier Summary report (Net, Tax)	CASHIER SUMMARY	X	X1/Z1				Cashier code
CID	CID	X	X1/Z1				
TAX	TAX	X	X1/Z1				
SCM	SCM	X	X1/Z1				
[Sales]	[SALES]						
Department Group report	DEPARTMENT GROUP		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
Department report	DEPARTMENT		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
PLU report	PLU/UPC		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	PLU code range
PLU by Dept (Includes % of Dept. Total Sales)	PLU/UPC BY DEPARTMENT		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Dept. code
PLU Watch List	PLU/UPC WATCH LIST		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Pick up
Theoretical Food Cost% (Based on PLU item cost setting vs Sales)	THEORETICAL FOOD COST%		X1	X2	X3	X4	PLU code range
DEPT Group Projection	DEPARTMENT GROUP PROJECTION			X2/Z2			

Item	Description	Available report type in each mode					Data to be entered/ (Remarks)
		OPX/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
Piece count report	PIECE COUNT		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	PLU code range
Transaction report	TRANSACTION		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
Daily summary	DAILY SUMMARY			X2/Z2			
Dynamic UPC report	DYNAMIC UPC		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Code range
Dynamic UPC by Dept	DYNAMIC UPC BY DEPARTMENT		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Dept. code
Dynamic UPC Watch List	DYNAMIC UPC WATCH LIST		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Pick up
Non accessed UPC	NON ACCESSED UPC		X1/Z1				
Dynamic UPC Clear	DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR		Z1				Code range
Dynamic UPC Clear by Dept	DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR BY DEPT.		Z1				Dept. code
[Hourly]	[HOURLY]						
Hourly (Sales) reports	HOURLY		X1/Z1				All/Range (X only)
DEPT Gr. Hourly	DEPARTMENT GROUP HOURLY		X1/Z1				
Car # hourly report	CAR # HOURLY		X1/Z1				
[Coupon/Discounts]	[COUPON/DISCOUNTS]						
Coupon/Discount TOTAL	COUPON/DISCOUNT TOTAL	X	X1	X2	X3	X4	Cashier code
Coupon/Discount by Department	COUPON/DISCOUNT BY DEPARTMENT		X1	X2	X3	X4	Dept. code
Coupon Report	COUPON		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	Coupon code range
[GLU/Drive Thru]	[GLU/DRIVE THRU]						
Open GLU report	OPEN GLU		X1/Z1				GLU range
Open GLU by Cashier	OPEN GLU BY CASHIER	X/Z	X1/Z1				Cashier code
Closed CHECK (GLU, Normal)	CLOSED CHECK		X1/Z1				Closed GLU
Closed CHECK (GLU, Normal) by Cashier	CLOSED CHECK BY CASHIER	X/Z	X1/Z1				Cashier code
Drive Thru	DRIVE THRU		X1/Z1				Drive-thru range
Drive Thru by Cashier	DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER	X/Z	X1/Z1				Cashier code
Closed Drive Thru	CLOSED DRIVE THRU		X1/Z1				Closed drive-thru range
Closed Drive Thru by Cashier	CLOSED DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER	X/Z	X1/Z1				Cashier code
Service Time Report	SERVICE TIME		X1/Z1				
[EJ report viewer]	[EJ REPORT VIEWER]						
EJ Report	ELECTRONIC JOURNAL		X1/Z1				Date/consecutive no./ cashier/void threshold/ refund threshold/return threshold/media threshold/tender amount/coupon/ no-sale/\$0.00 sale/ drawer open/SD select

Item	Description	Available report type in each mode					Data to be entered/ (Remarks)
		OPX/Z	X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
[Employee]	[EMPLOYEE]						
ALL Employee TEFRA report	ALL EMPLOYEE TEFRA		X1	X2	X3	X4	Employee range
Ind. Employee TEFRA report	INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEE TEFRA	X					
Tefra by Employee LIST report	TEFRA BY EMPLOYEE LIST		X1	X2	X3	X4	Employee list
TEFRA summary	TEFRA SUMMARY		X1	X2	X3	X4	Employee range
Employee report	EMPLOYEE		X1	X2/Z2			Employee range
Employee Summary report	EMPLOYEE SUMMARY			X2/Z2			Employee range
Pay Period report	PAY PERIOD			X2/Z2			Employee range
Pay Period Summary report	PAY PERIOD SUMMARY			X2/Z2			Employee range
Employee Over Time report	EMPLOYEE OVER TIME		X1	X2/Z2			Employee range
Labor Cost % Report	LABOR COST%		X1				
Daily Labor Cost% report	DAILY LABOR COST%			X2			
Employee Time Calculation report	EMPLOYEE TIME CALCULATION			X2			Employee range
Employee Time Adjustment report	EMPLOYEE TIME ADJUSTMENT			X2			Employee range
Employee Active Status report	EMPLOYEE ACTIVE STATUS		X1				Employee range
[Others]	[OTHERS]						
Key Capture Data	KEY CAPTURE DATA		X1				
[Stacked report]	[STACKED REPORT]						
Stacked report 1	STACKED REPORT 1		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	
Stacked report 2	STACKED REPORT 2		X1/Z1	X2/Z2	X3/Z3	X4/Z4	

Daily Report Samples

Transaction report

Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010761 1:31PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
TRANSACTION		
TR	\$00000000019.53	
(-) 1	1Q	-0.31
(-) 2	1Q	-0.57
(-) 3	1Q	-0.61
(-) 4	1Q	-1.00
ST (-) TL	4Q	-2.49
%1	1Q	-5.21
%2	1Q	-15.85
%3	1Q	-21.51
%4	1Q	-21.61
%20	2Q	-80.43
ST % TL	6Q	-144.61
GDISC%1	2Q	-13.91
GDISC%TL	2Q	-13.91
MIX&MATCH	2Q	-10.50
NET 1	\$4520.20	
TAX1 ST	\$2462.63	
GRS TAX1	\$28.91	
RFD TAX1	-0.26	
TAX1	\$28.65	
TX1 EXPT	\$100.00	
GRS MTAX	\$2.38	
RFD MTAX	-0.32	
M-TAX	\$2.06	
*TTL TAX	\$30.71	
NET	\$4520.20	
NET2	\$4550.91	
COMBO001 MENU 11Q	\$0.33	

To be continued on the next page

Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010750 11:48AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
TRANSACTION		
TRANSACTION Z1	0002	
GT1	\$00000006577.68	
GT2	\$00000012977.87	
GT3	-00000006400.19	
TR	\$00000000019.53	

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

(When the Canadian tax system is selected)

TAX1 ST	\$200.00	
GRS TAX1	\$4.50	
RFD TAX1	-0.50	
TAX1	\$4.00	
TX1 EXPT	\$25.00	
TAX4 ST	\$70.00	
GRS TAX4	\$3.20	
RFD TAX4	-0.40	
TAX4	\$2.80	
TX4 EXPT	\$10.00	
GRS MTAX	\$0.30	
RFD MTAX	-0.10	
M-TAX	\$0.20	
GST EXPT	\$505.00	
PST TTL	\$6.38	
GST TTL	\$2.80	

(-)5	1Q	-1.20	(-)5 counter and total (Item(-))
(-)6	1Q	-0.80	
(-)7	1Q	-1.10	
(-)8	1Q	-0.86	
(-)9	1Q	-0.75	
ITEM(-) TL	5Q	-4.71	Total for item(-)
%5	1Q	-0.62	%5 counter and total (Item %)
%6	1Q	-7.83	
%7	1Q	-0.85	
%8	1Q	-0.77	
%9	1Q	-1.12	
ITEM% TL	5Q	-11.19	Total for item %
CP PLU	1Q	\$1.20	Coupon-like PLU counter and total
EAT IN 1	1Q	\$79.10	Eat-in 1 counter and total
EAT IN 2	1Q	\$42.90	
DIR VD	1Q	\$6.20	Direct void counter and total
NONP VD	8Q	\$34.92	Indirect void counter and total
SBTL VD	1Q	\$12.00	Subtotal void counter and total
CHK VD	1Q	\$11.30	Check void counter and total
VOID	3Q	\$20.60	Void-mode transaction counter and total
REFUND	17Q	\$106.43	Refund counter and total
RETURN	3Q	\$23.00	Return counter and total
HASH NPVD	1Q	\$961.10	Hash item void counter and total
VIP1 SALE	2Q	\$15.20	Vip sale 1 counter and total
VIP2 SALE	2Q	\$9.30	
NO SALE	2Q		No-sale (exchange) counter
TRAY CNT	3Q		Tray subtotal print counter
***PBAL2	3Q		Drive-thru counter
SERVICE2	8Q		Service counter (for drive-thru)
COVER CT	111Q		Cover counter
TRANS CT	109Q		Transaction counter
AVE SALE		\$41.75	Average sales amount
NET3		\$4835.42	Net sales total
HASH TTL	12Q	\$302.81	Hash total
NT TTL	4Q	\$34.90	Non-turn net total
CASH	54Q	\$1769.80	Cash counter and total
CASH2	4Q	\$853.95	Cash 2 counter and total
CASH3	3Q	\$93.67	
CASH4	1Q	\$35.20	
CASH6	8Q	\$320.54	
CASH TL	70Q	\$3073.16	Total for cash
SCM (+)		\$331.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM (-)		-126.70	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL		\$204.30	Starting cash memory total
***RA	2Q	\$112.00	Received-on-account counter and total
***RA2	1Q	\$5.00	
RA TL	3Q	\$117.00	Total for received-on-account
***PO	2Q	\$38.00	Paid-out counter and total
***PO2	1Q	\$3.00	
PO TL	3Q	\$41.00	Total for paid-out

To be continued on the next page

CHK/CG		\$5.40	Cash change total for check and charge tendering
CONV 1		45.03	Currency conversion 1 total (by programmed rate)
CONV 2		672.37	
CONV 3		100.00	
CONV 4		50.00	Currency conversion 4 total (by manual rate)
CONV TL		867.40	Total for conversion
CHARGE1	3Q	\$76.44	Gross charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE1-	1Q	-16.13	Refund charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE2	2Q	\$77.35	
CHARGE3	2Q	\$101.90	
CHARGE4	1Q	\$54.71	
CHARGE5	1Q	\$48.52	
CHARGE6	3Q	\$545.09	
CHARGE6-	1Q	-15.90	
CHR TL	14Q	\$871.98	Total for charge
CHECK	7Q	\$383.13	Check 1 sale counter and tendering counter
CHECK2	3Q	\$113.50	
CHECK3	3Q	\$87.23	
CHECK4	3Q	\$72.70	
CHECK5	4Q	\$156.20	
CHECK6	6Q	\$165.14	
CHECK TL	26Q	\$977.90	Total for check
CA+CH ID		\$3326.08	Cash+check in drawer
***CID		\$2348.18	Cash in drawer
DEPOSIT	1Q	\$100.00	Deposit counter and total
DPST RF	1Q	-40.00	Deposit refund counter and total
TIP PAID	1Q	\$1.50	Tip-paid counter and total
CASH TIP	2Q	\$3.50	Cash tip-in counter and total
CHARGE TIP	1Q	\$1.20	Charge tip-in counter and total

■ Department report

• Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010764 2:06PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
DEPARTMENT		
D01 DPT.01		
COUNT	252.000Q	71.79%
NET	\$4140.33	87.69%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$4125.63	87.66%
NEG TRNS	\$123.93	82.60%

Dept. no./Dept. label

Quantity sold minus
NEG TRNS

Dollar amount minus
REFUND & VOID MODE

Total item coupon/
discounts (-)/(%)

Net sales minus
coupon/discounts (-)/(%)

Total negative transac-
tions REFUND/
RETURN/VOID MODE

D10 DPT.10		
COUNT	8.000Q	2.28%
NET	\$33.00	0.70%
NET-DSC	\$33.00	0.70%

*DEPT TL		
COUNT	351.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$4721.31	100.00%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$4706.61	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$150.03	100.00%

Total for "+" real dept.

DEPT (-)		
COUNT	0.000Q	
NET	\$0.00	
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	
NET-DSC	\$0.00	
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	

Total for "-" real dept.

*BTTL TL		
COUNT	0.000Q	
NET	\$0.00	
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	
NET-DSC	\$0.00	
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	

Total for bottle return (+) dept.

D05 DPT.05		
COUNT	6.000Q	
NET	-14.90	
NET-DSC	-14.90	

BTTL (-)		
COUNT	6.000Q	
NET	-14.90	
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	
NET-DSC	-14.90	
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	

Total for bottle return (-) dept.

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010765 2:07PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
DEPARTMENT		
DEPARTMENT Z1	0002	Reset counter



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

To be continued on the next page

D04 DPT.04

COUNT	12.000Q
NET	\$302.81
NET-DSC	\$302.81

***HASH TL**

Total for hash (+) dept.

COUNT	12.000Q
NET	\$302.81
DISCOUNT	\$0.00
NET-DSC	\$302.81
NEG TRNS	\$0.00

HASH (-)

Total for hash (-) dept.

COUNT	0.000Q
NET	\$0.00
DISCOUNT	\$0.00
NET-DSC	\$0.00
NEG TRNS	\$0.00

D08 DPT.08

COUNT	4.000Q
NET	\$34.90
NET-DSC	\$34.90

***NT TL**

Total for non-turn dept.

COUNT	4.000Q
NET	\$34.90
DISCOUNT	\$0.00
NET-DSC	\$34.90
NEG TRNS	\$0.00

*****TOTAL**

Total for dept.

COUNT	357.000Q
NET	\$4706.41
DISCOUNT	-14.70
FREE DISC	-171.51
NET-DSC	\$4691.71
NEG TRNS	\$150.03

■ Department group report

• Sample X report

09/30/2008		123456
#0010767 2:39PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
DEPARTMENT GROUP		
01 DPT GR-01		
COUNT	408.000Q	96.91%
NET	\$1302.56	98.09%
NET-DSC	\$1302.56	98.09%
02 DPT GR-02		
COUNT	6.000Q	1.43%
NET	\$7.80	0.59%
NET-DSC	\$7.80	0.59%
03 DPT GR-03		
COUNT	7.000Q	1.66%
NET	\$17.50	1.32%
NET-DSC	\$17.50	1.32%
***TOTAL		
COUNT	421.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$1327.86	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
FREE DISC	-0.46	
NET-DSC	\$1327.86	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456			
#0010769 3:04PM CSH.0001 0001			
Z1			
DEPARTMENT GROUP			
DEPT GROUP Z1		0001	Reset counter



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ PLU/UPC report by designated range

• Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456
#0010777 3:25PM CSH.0001 0001

X1

PLU/UPC

000001- 999999999999

PLU/UPC range

P000001

PLU code

PL000001

Item label

COUNT	24.000Q	6.67%
NET	\$298.51	5.97%
NET-DSC	\$298.51	5.99%

P000002

PL000002

COUNT	29.000Q	8.06%
NET	\$157.95	3.16%
NET-DSC	\$157.95	3.17%
NEG TRNS	\$5.10	3.95%

P000011

PLU code

PL000011

Item label

COUNT	85.000Q	23.61%
NET	\$3151.87	63.05%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$3137.17	62.94%
NEG TRNS	\$121.83	94.42%

Quantity sold minus NEG TRNS

Dollar amount minus REFUND & VOID MODE

Total item coupon/discounts (-)/(%)

Net sales minus coupon/discounts (-)/(%)

Total negative transactions REFUND/RETURN/VOID MODE

P000096

PL000096

COUNT	2.000Q	0.56%
NET	\$0.02	0.00%
NET-DSC	\$0.02	0.00%

P000280

PL000280

COUNT	3.000Q	0.83%
NET	-2.39	-0.05%
NET-DSC	-2.39	-0.05%

4007817524732#

UPC code

DPT. 01

Item label

COUNT	5.000Q	1.39%
NET	\$10.50	0.21%
NET-DSC	\$10.50	0.21%

*****TOTAL**

COUNT	360.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$4998.72	100.00%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$4984.02	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$129.03	100.00%

Total for PLU/UPC

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456
#0010778 4:27PM CSH.0001 0001

Z1

PLU/UPC

PLU Z

0002



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ PLU/UPC report by associated department

• Sample X report

09/30/2008			123456
#0010779 4:31PM CSH.0001 0001			
X1			
PLU/UPC BY DEPARTMENT			
DPT. 01	D01	Associated dept. no.	
P000001		PLU code	
PL000001		Item label	
COUNT	24.000Q	9.56%	
NET	\$298.51	7.22%	
NET-DSC	\$298.51	7.24%	
P000011			
PL000011			
COUNT	85.000Q	33.86%	
NET	\$3151.87	76.20%	
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%	
NET-DSC	\$3137.17	76.12%	
NEG TRNS	\$121.83	98.31%	
P000096			
PL000096			
COUNT	2.000Q	0.80%	
NET	\$0.02	0.00%	
NET-DSC	\$0.02	0.00%	
4007817524732#			UPC code
DPT. 01		Item label	
COUNT	5.000Q	1.99%	
NET	\$10.50	0.25%	
NET-DSC	\$10.50	0.25%	
***TOTAL			
COUNT	251.000Q	100.00%	Total for PLU/UPC
NET	\$4136.22	100.00%	
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%	
NET-DSC	\$4121.52	100.00%	
NEG TRNS	\$123.93	100.00%	

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008			123456
#0010780 4:43PM CSH.0001 0001			
Z1			
PLU/UPC BY DEPARTMENT			
PLU Z		0002	



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ PLU/UPC report by watch list (pick up)

• Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010781 4:47PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
PLU/UPC WATCH LIST		
P000001		
PL000001		
COUNT	24.000Q	13.26%
NET	\$298.51	7.39%
NET-DSC	\$298.51	7.42%
P000003		
PL000003		
COUNT	31.000Q	17.13%
NET	\$221.31	5.48%
NET-DSC	\$221.31	5.50%
P000007		
PL000007		
COUNT	8.000Q	4.42%
NET	\$65.30	1.62%
NET-DSC	\$65.30	1.62%
P000011		
PL000011		
COUNT	85.000Q	46.96%
NET	\$3151.87	78.04%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$3137.17	77.96%
NEG TRNS	\$121.83	100.00%
P000012		
PL000012		
COUNT	33.000Q	18.23%
NET	\$301.74	7.47%
NET-DSC	\$301.74	7.50%
***TOTAL		
COUNT	181.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$4038.73	100.00%
DISCOUNT	-14.70	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$4024.03	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$121.83	100.00%

- Total for watch list

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010782 4:54PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
PLU/UPC WATCH LIST		
PLU Z		0002



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Piece count report for PLU

• Sample X report

09/30/2008		123456
#0010784		4:57PM CSH.0001 0001
X1		
PIECE COUNT		
000001-999999		PLU range
P000004		PLU code
PL000004	15.000Q	Item label/count

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008		123456
#0010785		5:10PM CSH.0001 0001
Z1		
PIECE COUNT		
PIECE COUNT Z	0001	



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Theoretical food cost% report for PLU/UPC

09/30/2008		123456
#0010786		5:13PM CSH.0001 0001
X1		
THEORETICAL FOOD COST%		
000001- 999999999999		PLU/UPC range
P000001		PLU code
PL000001		Item label
24.000Q	\$298.51	30.00%
Sales q'ty and amount/Food cost %		
P000002		
PL000002		
29.000Q	\$157.95	30.00%
P000096		
PL000096		
2.000Q	\$0.02	0.00%
P000280		
PL000280		
3.000Q	-2.39	0.00%
4007817524732#		UPC code
DPT. 01		Item label
5.000Q	\$10.50	0.00%
***TOTAL		
360.000Q		2.75%
SALES/COST		
\$4984.02	\$136.94	Sales amount/Cost

■ Dynamic UPC report

• Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010788 5:25PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
DYNAMIC UPC		
1000000000000- 999999999999		
4982012801225#		
DPT. 03		
COUNT	2.000Q	20.00%
NET	-3.00	-17.65%
NET-DSC	-3.00	-17.65%
4984824720206#		
DPT. 01		
COUNT	8.000Q	80.00%
NET	\$20.00	117.65%
NET-DSC	\$20.00	117.65%
***TOTAL		
COUNT	10.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$17.00	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$17.00	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

UPC range

UPC code

Item label

Total for dynamic UPC

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010796 5:46PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
DYNAMIC UPC		
DYNAMIC UPC Z		0001



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Dynamic UPC report by associated department

• Sample X report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010790 5:32PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
DYNAMIC UPC BY DEPARTMENT		
DPT. 01	D01	
4984824720206#		
DPT. 01		
COUNT	8.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$20.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$20.00	100.00%
***TOTAL		
COUNT	8.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$20.00	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$20.00	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

Associated dept. no.

UPC code

• Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010797 5:47PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
DYNAMIC UPC BY DEPARTMENT		
DYNAMIC UPC Z		0002



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Dynamic UPC report by watch list (pick up)

- Sample X report

09/30/2008		123456
#0010791 5:36PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
DYNAMIC UPC WATCH LIST		
4984824720206#		UPC code
DPT. 01		
COUNT	8.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$20.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$20.00	100.00%
***TOTAL		
COUNT	8.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$20.00	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$20.00	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

- Sample Z report

09/30/2008 123456		
#0010798 5:47PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
DYNAMIC UPC WATCH LIST		
DYNAMIC UPC Z		0003



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Non accessed UPC report

• Sample X report

10/03/2008 123456		
#0010815 12:13AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
NON ACCESSED UPC		
1234567890123#		
DPT.02		
COUNT	0.000Q	0.00%
NET	\$0.00	0.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	0.00%
NET-DSC	\$0.00	0.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	0.00%
1234567890555#		
DPT.02		
COUNT	0.000Q	0.00%
NET	\$0.00	0.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	0.00%
NET-DSC	\$0.00	0.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	0.00%

UPC code

• Sample Z report

10/03/2008 123456		
#0010816 12:15AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
NON ACCESSED UPC		
NON ACCESSED UPC Z1 0001		



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Dynamic UPC clear by associated department

10/03/2008		123456
#0010828 12:49AM CSH.0001		0001
 Z1		
DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR BY DEPT.		
DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR Z1	0004	
DPT. 02	D02	Associated dept. no.
4982012201222#		UPC code
DPT. 02		
COUNT	3.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$5.40	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	0.00%
NET-DSC	\$5.40	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	0.00%
 ***TOTAL		
COUNT	3.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$5.40	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$5.40	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

■ Dynamic UPC clear (by designated range)

10/03/2008		123456
#0010829 12:50AM CSH.0001		0001
 Z1		
DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR		
DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR Z1	0005	
1000000000000- 999999999999		UPC range
4984824720206#		UPC code
DPT. 01		
COUNT	2.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$5.00	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	0.00%
NET-DSC	\$5.00	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	0.00%
 ***TOTAL		
COUNT	2.000Q	100.00%
NET	\$5.00	100.00%
DISCOUNT	\$0.00	100.00%
NET-DSC	\$5.00	100.00%
NEG TRNS	\$0.00	100.00%

■ Coupon/discount total report

10/03/2008			123456
#0010843 1:45AM CSH.0001 0001			
X1			
COUPON/DISCOUNT TOTAL			
CSH#0001		CSH.0001	Cashier no./cashier name
(-) 1	1Q	-0.31	
(-) 2	1Q	-0.57	
(-) 3	1Q	-0.61	
(-) 4	1Q	-1.00	
ST (-) TL	4Q	-2.49	Total for subtotal (-)
%1	1Q	-5.21	
%2	1Q	-15.85	
%3	1Q	-21.51	
%4	1Q	-21.61	
%20	2Q	-80.43	
ST % TL	6Q	-144.61	Total for subtotal % discount
GDISC%1	2Q	-13.91	
GDISC%TL	2Q	-13.91	Total for group discount
MIX&MATCH	2Q	-10.50	Mix & match discount
(-) 5	1Q	-1.20	
(-) 6	1Q	-0.80	
(-) 7	1Q	-1.10	
(-) 8	1Q	-0.86	
(-) 9	1Q	-0.75	
ITEM (-) TL	5Q	-4.71	Total for item (-)
%5	1Q	-0.62	
%6	1Q	-7.83	
%7	1Q	-0.85	
%8	1Q	-0.77	
%9	1Q	-1.12	
ITEM% TL	5Q	-11.19	Total for item % discount
CP PLU	1Q	\$1.20	Coupon PLU amount

■ Coupon/discount report by department

10/03/2008 123456		
#0010844 1:45AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
COUPON/DISCOUNT BY DEPARTMENT		
D01 DPT. 01	Department no.	
(-) 5	1Q	-1.20
(-) 6	1Q	-0.80
(-) 7	1Q	-1.10
(-) 8	1Q	-0.86
(-) 9	1Q	-0.75
ITEM(-) TL	5Q	-4.71
%5	1Q	-0.62
%6	1Q	-7.83
%7	1Q	-0.85
%8	1Q	-0.77
%9	1Q	-1.12
ITEM% TL	5Q	-11.19
CP PLU	1Q	\$1.20

■ Coupon PLU report

• Sample X report

10/03/2008 123456		
#0010846 1:46AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
COUPON		
	000001-999999	PLU range
C000280		
CPN000280	1.000Q	\$1.20

• Sample Z report

10/03/2008 123456		
#0010847 9:18PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
COUPON		
COUPON Z		0003



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual cashier report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010862 1:23AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
INDIVIDUAL CASHIER		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
NET1	\$4567.00	
CASH TIP 1Q	\$2.00	
CHARGE TIP 1Q	\$1.20	
TIP PAID 1Q	\$1.50	
TRANS CT 115Q		
COVER CT 117Q		
NET3	\$4882.49	
***RA 2Q	\$112.00	
***RA2 1Q	\$5.00	
***PO 2Q	\$38.00	
***PO2 1Q	\$3.00	
SCM (+)	\$331.00	
SCM (-)	-126.70	
SCM TTL	\$204.30	
REFUND 17Q	\$106.43	
RETURN 3Q	\$23.00	
DIR VD 1Q	\$6.20	
NONP VD 8Q	\$34.92	
(-) 1 1Q	-0.31	
(-) 2 1Q	-0.57	
(-) 3 1Q	-0.61	
(-) 4 1Q	-1.00	
%1 1Q	-5.21	
%2 1Q	-15.85	
%3 1Q	-21.51	
%4 1Q	-21.61	
%20 2Q	-80.43	
(-) 5 1Q	-1.20	
(-) 6 1Q	-0.80	
(-) 7 1Q	-1.10	
(-) 8 1Q	-0.86	
(-) 9 1Q	-0.75	
%5 1Q	-0.62	
%6 1Q	-7.83	
%7 1Q	-0.85	
%8 1Q	-0.77	
%9 1Q	-1.12	
GDISC%1 2Q	-13.91	
MIX&MATCH 2Q	-10.50	
CP PLU 1Q	\$1.20	

• Sample Z report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010881 1:53AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
INDIVIDUAL CASHIER		
CASHIER Z	0005	

↓
The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

CONV 1		45.03
CONV 2		672.37
CONV 3		100.00
CONV 4		50.00
CASH 60Q		\$1816.87
CASH2 4Q		\$853.95
CASH3 3Q		\$93.67
CASH4 1Q		\$35.20
CASH6 8Q		\$320.54
CHARGE1 3Q		\$76.44
CHARGE1- 1Q		-16.13
CHARGE2 2Q		\$77.35
CHARGE3 2Q		\$101.90
CHARGE4 1Q		\$54.71
CHARGE5 1Q		\$48.52
CHARGE6 3Q		\$545.09
CHARGE6- 1Q		-15.90
CHECK 7Q		\$383.13
CHECK2 3Q		\$113.50
CHECK3 3Q		\$87.23
CHECK4 3Q		\$72.70
CHECK5 4Q		\$156.20
CHECK6 6Q		\$165.14
CA+CH ID		\$3373.15
***CID		\$2395.25

■ All cashier report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010861 1:23AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
ALL CASHIER		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
NET1	\$4567.00	
CASH TIP 1Q	\$2.00	
CHARGE TIP 1Q	\$1.20	
TIP PAID 1Q	\$1.50	
TRANS CT 115Q		
COVER CT 117Q		
NET3	\$4882.49	Transaction for each cashier
CA+CH ID \$3373.15		
***CID \$2395.25		
CSH#0002	CSH.0002	Cashier no./name
NET1	\$111.91	
***TOTAL		
NET1	\$4738.53	
CASH TIP 1Q	\$2.00	
CHARGE TIP 1Q	\$1.20	
TIP PAID 1Q	\$1.50	
TRANS CT 123Q		
COVER CT 125Q		
NET3	\$5055.46	Total for transaction
CA+CH ID \$3535.02		
***CID \$2557.12		

• Sample Z report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010881 1:52AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
ALL CASHIER		
CASHIER Z	0005	



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ All daily deposit report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010877 1:47AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
ALL DAILY DEPOSIT		
	77	\$0.01
1 CENTS		\$0.77
	3	\$0.05
5 CENTS		\$0.15
	2	\$0.10
10 CENTS		\$0.20
	5	\$0.25
25 CENTS		\$1.25
	3	\$0.50
50 CENTS		\$1.50
	2	\$1.00
100 CENTS		\$2.00
	24	\$1.00
1\$		\$24.00
	1	\$2.00
2\$		\$2.00
	1	\$5.00
5\$		\$5.00
	30	\$10.00
10\$		\$300.00
	9	\$20.00
20\$		\$180.00
	4	\$50.00
50\$		\$200.00
	11	\$100.00
100\$		\$1100.00
SUBTOTAL		\$1816.87
	1	\$0.13
CHECK1 IS		\$0.13
	3	\$1.00
CHECK1 IS		\$3.00
	1	\$80.00
CHECK1 IS		\$80.00
	2	\$150.00
CHECK1 IS		\$300.00
SUBTOTAL		\$383.13
***TOTAL		\$2200.00

■ Individual deposit report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010878 1:51AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
INDIVIDUAL DEPOSIT		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
	77	\$0.01
1 CENTS		\$0.77
	3	\$0.05
5 CENTS		\$0.15
	2	\$0.10
10 CENTS		\$0.20
	5	\$0.25
25 CENTS		\$1.25
	3	\$0.50
50 CENTS		\$1.50
	2	\$1.00
100 CENTS		\$2.00
	24	\$1.00
1\$		\$24.00
	1	\$2.00
2\$		\$2.00
	1	\$5.00
5\$		\$5.00
	30	\$10.00
10\$		\$300.00
	9	\$20.00
20\$		\$180.00
	4	\$50.00
50\$		\$200.00
	11	\$100.00
100\$		\$1100.00
SUBTOTAL		\$1816.87
	1	\$0.13
CHECK1 IS		\$0.13
	3	\$1.00
CHECK1 IS		\$3.00
	1	\$80.00
CHECK1 IS		\$80.00
	2	\$150.00
CHECK1 IS		\$300.00
SUBTOTAL		\$383.13
***TOTAL		\$2200.00

■ Cashier summary report

10/04/2008		123456
#0010870		1:32AM CSH.0001 0001
X1		
CASHIER SUMMARY		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
NET1	\$4567.00	
TAX1 ST	\$2468.03	
GRS TAX1	\$29.18	
RFD TAX1	-0.26	
TAX1	\$28.92	
TX1 EXPT	\$100.00	
GRS MTAX	\$2.38	
RFD MTAX	-0.32	
M-TAX	\$2.06	
*TTL TAX	\$30.98	
NET	\$4567.00	
NET2	\$4597.98	

■ Cash in drawer report

10/04/2008		123456
#0010872		1:33AM CSH.0001 0001
X1		
CID		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
TRANS CT 115Q		
NET3	\$4882.49	Sales total
***CID	\$2395.25	Cash in drawer
CSH#0002	CSH.0002	
TRANS CT 5Q		
NET3	\$113.22	
***CID	\$102.12	
***TOTAL		
TRANS CT 123Q		
NET3	\$5055.46	Total
***CID	\$2557.12	

■ Tax report

10/04/2008 123456	
#0010874 1:33AM CSH.0001 0001	
X1	
TAX	
CSH#0001	CSH.0001
TAX1 ST	\$2468.03
GRS TAX1	\$29.18
RFD TAX1	-0.26
TAX1	\$28.92
TX1 EXPT	\$100.00
TAX2 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX2	\$0.00
RFD TAX2	\$0.00
TAX2	\$0.00
TX2 EXPT	\$0.00
TAX3 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX3	\$0.00
RFD TAX3	\$0.00
TAX3	\$0.00
TX3 EXPT	\$0.00
TAX4 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX4	\$0.00
RFD TAX4	\$0.00
TAX4	\$0.00
TX4 EXPT	\$0.00
GRS MTAX	\$2.38
RFD MTAX	-0.32
M-TAX	\$2.06
*TTL TAX	\$30.98
CSH#0002	CSH.0002
TAX1 ST	\$62.90
GRS TAX1	\$1.31
***TOTAL	
TAX1 ST	\$2544.63
GRS TAX1	\$30.62
RFD TAX1	-0.26
TAX1	\$30.36
TX1 EXPT	\$100.00
TAX2 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX2	\$0.00
TX4 EXPT	\$0.00
GRS MTAX	\$2.38
RFD MTAX	-0.32
M-TAX	\$2.06
*TTL TAX	\$32.42

Cashier no./name

For tax1

For manual tax

Total

■ Starting cash memory report

10/04/2008		123456
#0010876 1:34AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
SCM		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
SCM (+)	\$331.00	Starting cash memory (+)
SCM (-)	-126.70	Starting cash memory (-)
SCM TTL	\$204.30	Starting cash memory total
CSH#0002	CSH.0002	
SCM (+)	\$0.00	
SCM (-)	\$0.00	
SCM TTL	\$0.00	

***TOTAL		
SCM (+)	\$331.00	} Total
SCM (-)	-126.70	
SCM TTL	\$204.30	

■ Open GLU report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010990 10:03PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
OPEN GLU		
00000001# 00000001-99999999		
COVER CT 1Q		0001
***PBAL		\$15.00
00000002#		0001
COVER CT 1Q		\$26.90
***PBAL		0001
00000005#		
COVER CT 1Q		\$33.00
***PBAL		
***TOTAL		
COVER CT 3Q		\$74.90
***PBAL		

GLU range
GLU code/cashier no.
Cover counter
Balance amount

Total

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011023 5:31AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
OPEN GLU		
GLU Z1		0009

↓
The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Open GLU by cashier report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010991 10:03PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
OPEN GLU BY CASHIER		
CSH#0001 CSH.0001		
00000001#		
COVER CT 1Q		
***PBAL		\$15.00
00000002#		
COVER CT 1Q		\$26.90
***PBAL		
00000005#		
COVER CT 1Q		\$33.00
***PBAL		
***TOTAL		
COVER CT 3Q		\$74.90
***PBAL		

Cashier no./name
GLU code
Cover counter
Balance amount

Total

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011024 5:31AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
OPEN GLU BY CASHIER		
GLU Z1		0010

↓
The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed check report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010992 10:03PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
CLOSED CHECK		
00000000#	0000000-9999999	GLU range
COVER CT	0001	GLU code/cashier no.
CASH	1Q	Cover counter
TIP AMT		
FIN. BAL		Final balance amount
00000004#	0001	
COVER CT	1Q	
CHARGE1		
TIP AMT		
FIN. BAL		
***TOTAL		
COVER CT	2Q	Total
CASH	1Q	
CHARGE1	1Q	
TIP AMT	0Q	
FIN. BAL	2Q	

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011025 5:31AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
CLOSED CHECK		
GLU Z1		0011



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed check by cashier report

• Sample X report

10/04/2008 123456		
#0010993 10:03PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
CLOSED CHECK BY CASHIER		
CSH#0001	CSH.0001	Cashier no./name
00000003#		GLU code
COVER CT	1Q	Cover counter
CASH		
TIP AMT		
FIN. BAL		Final balance amount
00000004#		
COVER CT	1Q	
CHARGE1		
TIP AMT		
FIN. BAL		
***TOTAL		
COVER CT	2Q	Total
CASH	1Q	
CHARGE1	1Q	
TIP AMT	0Q	
FIN. BAL	2Q	

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011026 5:31AM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
CLOSED CHECK BY CASHIER		
GLU Z1		0012



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Drive-thru report

• Sample X report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011014 4:10AM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
DRIVE THRU

      10000001-19999999
      20000001-29999999
10000001#      0001
10/06/2008 4:07AM
***PBAL2      $12.01
10000002#      0001
10/06/2008 4:07AM
***PBAL2      $22.15
10000003#      0001
10/06/2008 4:08AM
***PBAL2      $18.00
10000004#      0001
10/06/2008 4:08AM
***PBAL2      $20.82
10000005#      0001
10/06/2008 4:09AM
***PBAL2      $36.50

***TOTAL
10/06/2008 5Q $109.48

```

• Sample Z report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011006 4:06AM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z1*
DRIVE THRU

DRIVE THRU Z1      0008

```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Drive-thru by cashier report

• Sample X report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011015 4:11AM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER

CSH#0001      CSH.0001
10000001#
10/06/2008 4:07AM
***PBAL2      $12.01
10000002#
10/06/2008 4:07AM
***PBAL2      $22.15
10000003#
10/06/2008 4:08AM
***PBAL2      $18.00
10000004#
10/06/2008 4:08AM
***PBAL2      $20.82
10000005#
10/06/2008 4:09AM
***PBAL2      $36.50

***TOTAL
10/06/2008 5Q $109.48

```

• Sample Z report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011005 4:06AM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z1*
DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER

DRIVE THRU Z1      0007

```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Closed drive-thru report

• Sample X report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011019 4:13AM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
CLOSED DRIVE THRU

0000000-9999999
10000001# 0001
SERVICE TIME
4:14

CASH $12.76
FIN.BAL $12.76
10000003# 0001
SERVICE TIME
4:05

CASH $19.05
FIN.BAL $19.05

***TOTAL
#D-GLU 2Q $31.81
SERVICE TIME
8:19
AVE. 4:10
CASH 2Q $31.81
FIN.BAL 2Q $31.81

```

• Sample Z report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011007 4:07AM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z1*
CLOSED DRIVE THRU

DRIVE THRU Z1 0009

```



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed drive-thru by cashier report

• Sample X report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011020 4:13AM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
CLOSED DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER

CSH#0001 CSH.0001
10000001#
SERVICE TIME
4:14

CASH $12.76
FIN.BAL $12.76
10000003#
SERVICE TIME
4:05

CASH $19.05
FIN.BAL $19.05

***TOTAL
#D-GLU 2Q $31.81
SERVICE TIME
8:19
AVE. 4:10
CASH 2Q $31.81
FIN.BAL 2Q $31.81

```

• Sample Z report

```

10/06/2008 123456
#0011008 4:07AM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z1*
CLOSED DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER

DRIVE THRU Z1 0010

```



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Service time report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011021 4:14AM CSH.0001 0001			
X1			
SERVICE TIME			
1:00AM	3Q	533:50	
AVE.		177:57	
3:00AM	1Q	91:39	
AVE.		91:39	
4:00AM	6Q	1396:31	
AVE.		232:45	
8:00AM	4Q	954:41	
AVE.		238:40	
12:00PM	1Q	35:05	
AVE.		35:05	
1:00PM	1Q	79:22	
AVE.		79:22	
4:00PM	2Q	12:32	
AVE.		6:16	
5:00PM	1Q	36:11	
AVE.		36:11	
6:00PM	1Q	272:06	
AVE.		272:06	
7:00PM	3Q	141:12	
AVE.		47:04	
9:00PM	2Q	3:45	
AVE.		1:53	
***TOTAL	25Q	3556:54	
AVE.		142:17	

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011022 5:30AM CSH.0001 0001			
Z1			
SERVICE TIME			
SERVICE TIME Z1		0002	



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ All employee TEFRA report

10/06/2008		123456
#0011029 5:47AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
ALL EMPLOYEE TEFRA		
#0000000001 - #9999999999		Employee code range
#0000001111	CSH.0001	Employee code/name
\$39.30	\$0.00	Credit card sales/charge tip
\$125.93	\$0.00	Other sales/cash tip
\$6.50	\$158.73	Total non-TEFRA/total TEFRA
\$0.00	\$7.94	Total tip/tip minimum declaration
	-7.94	Difference

■ Individual employee TEFRA report

10/15/2008		123456
#0011208 8:06AM CSH.0001 0001		
OPX		
INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYEE TEFRA		
#0000001111	CSH.0001	
\$0.00	\$0.00	
\$3428.42	\$0.00	
\$0.00	\$3428.42	
\$0.00	\$171.42	
	-171.42	

■ TEFRA report by employee

10/06/2008		123456
#0011030 5:48AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
TEFRA BY EMPLOYEE LIST		
#0000001111	CSH.0001	Employee code/name
\$39.30	\$0.00	Credit card sales/charge tip
\$125.93	\$0.00	Other sales/cash tip
\$6.50	\$158.73	Total non-TEFRA/total TEFRA
\$0.00	\$7.94	Total tip/tip minimum declaration
	-7.94	Difference

■ TEFRA summary report

10/06/2008		123456
#0011031 5:49AM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
TEFRA SUMMARY		
#0000000001 - #9999999999		Employee code range
#0000001111	CSH.0001	Employee code/name
\$0.00	\$7.94	Total tip/tip minimum declaration
	-7.94	Difference

■ Employee report

10/06/2008		123456	
#0011056 11:21AM CSH.0001 0001			
 X1			
EMPLOYEE			
#0000000001 - #9999999999		Employee code range	
#0000001111	CSH.0001	Employee code/name	
10/06/2008		Date	
TIME-IN	6:02AM	Time-in	
#01	Location 1	Location no./name	
LOC#01	Location 1	Location no./name	
***TOTAL	5:19H	Total working time per location	
L. COST	\$62.78	Total cost per location	
TTL HOUR	5:19H		
OVR TIME	3:19H		
TTL COST	\$62.78		
TTL HOUR	5:19H	Total working time	
OVR TIME	3:19H	Over time	
TTL COST	\$62.78	Total labor cost	
#0000002222	Peter	Employee code/name	
#0000003333	Mike		

LOC#01	Location 1		
***TOTAL	5:19H		
L. COST	\$62.78		
TTL HOUR	5:19H		
OVR TIME	3:19H		
TTL COST	\$62.78		

■ Employee over time report

10/06/2008 123456	
#0011057 11:21AM CSH.0001 0001	
X1	
EMPLOYEE OVER TIME	
#0000000001 - #9999999999	
#0000001111	CSH.0001
10/06/2008	
OVR TIME	3:19H
OVR COST	\$44.78

Employee code range

Employee code/name

Date

Over time

Over time cost

■ Labor cost% report

10/06/2008 123456	
#0011058 11:21AM CSH.0001 0001	
X1	
LABOR COST%	
12:00AM	2Q \$8.90
LABOR%	\$0.00
	0.00%
1:00AM	32Q \$1682.30
LABOR%	\$0.00
	0.00%
2:00AM	7Q \$24.00
LABOR%	\$0.00
	0.00%
9:00PM	2Q \$55.60
LABOR%	\$0.00
	0.00%

Time/transaction counter/sales amount

Employee cost

Labor cost%

■ Employee active status report

10/15/2008 123456
#0011210 8:09AM CSH.0001 0001

X1
EMPLOYEE ACTIVE STATUS

#0000000001 - #9999999999
#0000001111 CSH.0001
SIGN-ON 7:38AM
#0000002222 Peter
SHIFT-OPEN ---:
#0000003333 Mike
SHIFT-OPEN ---:

■ Hourly report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011093 4:59PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
HOURLY		
12:30AM	2Q	\$8.90
#TRANS	2Q	\$8.90
AVE.		\$4.45
MIN. AVE.	15.0	\$4.45
SUBTOTAL	2Q	\$8.90
1:00AM	15Q	\$378.21
#TRANS	14Q	\$346.11
AVE.		\$24.72
#D-GLU	1Q	\$32.10
AVE.		\$32.10
MIN. AVE.	2.0	\$25.21
<hr/>		
SUBTOTAL	3Q	\$91.90
9:30PM	2Q	\$55.60
#GLU	2Q	\$55.60
AVE.		\$27.80
MIN. AVE.	15.0	\$27.80
SUBTOTAL	2Q	\$55.60

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011097 5:55PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
HOURLY		
HOURLY Z		0004



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Car # hourly report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011095 5:00PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
CAR # HOURLY		
1:00AM	1Q	
	\$32.10	\$32.10
SUBTOTAL	1Q	
	\$32.10	\$32.10
<hr/>		
8:00AM	2Q	
	\$19.45	\$38.90
SUBTOTAL	2Q	
	\$19.45	\$38.90
6:00PM	1Q	
	\$0.00	\$0.00
SUBTOTAL	1Q	
	\$0.00	\$0.00

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011096 5:55PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
CAR # HOURLY		
CAR# GR. HOURLY Z1		0003



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Department group hourly

• Sample X report

10/06/2008		123456
#0011094	5:00PM CSH.0001	0001
X1		
DEPARTMENT GROUP HOURLY		
01 DPT GR-01		
12:30AM		\$3.50
#TRANS		\$3.50
1:00AM		\$361.91
#TRANS		\$332.31
#D-GLU		\$29.60
1:30AM		\$1302.79
#TRANS		\$1302.79
2:00AM		\$24.00
#TRANS		\$24.00
4:00AM		\$109.48
#D-GLU		\$109.48
5:00AM		\$976.67
#TRANS		\$976.67
5:30AM		\$118.42
#TRANS		\$118.42
6:00AM		\$51.30
#TRANS		\$51.30
6:30AM		\$285.31
#TRANS		\$285.31
7:00AM		\$143.13
#TRANS		\$143.13
7:30AM		\$129.02
#TRANS		\$129.02
8:00AM		\$1039.93
#TRANS		\$1001.03
#D-GLU		\$38.90
02 DPT GR-02		
12:30AM		\$5.40
#TRANS		\$5.40
1:00AM		\$13.80
#TRANS		\$11.30
#D-GLU		\$2.50
09 DPT GR-09		
10 DPT GR-10		

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008		123456
#0011097	5:55PM CSH.0001	0001
Z1		
DEPARTMENT GROUP HOURLY		
DEPT GR. HOURLY Z1		0003



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Revenue department group report

- Sample X report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011085 4:58PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
REVENUE DEPARTMENT GROUP

01 REVENUE CENTER1
01 DPT GR-01
  COUNT      408.000Q  96.91%
  NET         $1302.56  98.09%
  NET-DSC     $1302.56  98.09%

02 DPT GR-02
  COUNT        6.000Q   1.43%
  NET           $7.80   0.59%
  NET-DSC       $7.80   0.59%

03 DPT GR-03
  COUNT        7.000Q   1.66%
  NET          $17.50   1.32%
  NET-DSC       $17.50   1.32%

***TOTAL
  COUNT      421.000Q 100.00%
  NET        $1327.86 100.00%
  DISCOUNT    $0.00 100.00%
  FREE DISC    -0.46
  NET-DSC     $1327.86 100.00%
  NEG TRNS     $0.00 100.00%

02 REVENUE CENTER2
***TOTAL
  COUNT        0.000Q 100.00%
  NET           $0.00 100.00%
  DISCOUNT    $0.00 100.00%
  FREE DISC     $0.00
  NET-DSC       $0.00 100.00%
  NEG TRNS      $0.00 100.00%
```

- Sample Z report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011097 6:15PM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z1*
REVENUE DEPARTMENT GROUP

REVENUE GR. Z1      0002
```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Revenue transaction report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011086 4:58PM CSH.0001 0001		
X1		
REVENUE TRANSACTION		
01 REVENUE CENTER1		
TR		\$000000000043.26
(-) 1	1Q	-0.31
(-) 2	1Q	-0.57
(-) 3	1Q	-0.61
(-) 4	1Q	-1.00
ST (-) TL	4Q	-2.49
%1	1Q	-5.21
%2	1Q	-15.85
%3	1Q	-21.51
%4	1Q	-21.61
%20	2Q	-80.43
ST % TL	6Q	-144.61
GDISC%1	2Q	-13.91
GDISC%TL	2Q	-13.91
MIX&MATCH	2Q	-10.50
NET 1		\$6285.98
TAX1 ST		\$3486.86
GRS TAX1		\$45.86
RFD TAX1		-0.26
TAX1		\$45.60
TX1 EXPT		\$100.00
TAX4 ST		\$305.61
GRS TAX4		\$18.35
TAX4		\$18.35
GRS MTAX		\$3.13
RFD MTAX		-0.32
M-TAX		\$2.81
*TTL TAX		\$66.76
NET		\$6285.98
NET2		\$6352.74
DEPOSIT 1Q \$100.00		
DPST RF 1Q -40.00		
TIP PAID 2Q \$4.70		
CASH TIP 2Q \$3.50		
CHARGE TIP 1Q \$1.20		
02 REVENUE CENTER2		
TR		\$000000000000.00
NET3		\$0.00

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456		
#0011098 6:15PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z1		
REVENUE TRANSACTION		
REVENUE TRAN. Z1		0004



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Sales comparison report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011087			4:58PM CSH.0001 0001
X1			
SALES COMPARISON			
01 REVENUE CENTER1			
NET1	\$6285.98	100.00%	
NET2	\$6352.74	100.00%	
NET3	\$6641.45	100.00%	
02 REVENUE CENTER2			
NET1	\$0.00	0.00%	
NET2	\$0.00	0.00%	
NET3	\$0.00	0.00%	

■ Department group comparison report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011088			4:58PM CSH.0001 0001
X1			
DEPARTMENT GROUP COMPARISON			
01 REVENUE CENTER1			
01 DPT GR-01	\$1302.56	98.09%	
02 DPT GR-02	\$7.80	0.59%	
03 DPT GR-03	\$17.50	1.32%	
04 DPT GR-04	\$0.00	0.00%	
05 DPT GR-05	\$0.00	0.00%	
06 DPT GR-06	\$0.00	0.00%	
07 DPT GR-07	\$0.00	0.00%	
08 DPT GR-08	\$0.00	0.00%	
09 DPT GR-09	\$0.00	0.00%	
10 DPT GR-10	\$0.00	0.00%	
***TOTAL	\$1327.86	100.00%	
02 REVENUE CENTER2			
***TOTAL	\$0.00	0.00%	

■ Discount by revenue report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011089 4:58PM CSH.0001 0001

X1 DISCOUNT BY REVENUE

01 REVENUE CENTER1

(-) 1	1Q	-0.31
(-) 2	1Q	-0.57
(-) 3	1Q	-0.61
(-) 4	1Q	-1.00
ST (-) TL	4Q	-2.49
%1	1Q	-5.21
%2	1Q	-15.85
%3	1Q	-21.51
%4	1Q	-21.61
%20	2Q	-80.43
ST % TL	6Q	-144.61

(-) 5	1Q	-1.20
(-) 6	1Q	-0.80
(-) 7	1Q	-1.10
(-) 8	1Q	-0.86
(-) 9	1Q	-0.75
ITEM (-) TL	5Q	-4.71
%5	1Q	-0.62
%6	1Q	-7.83
%7	1Q	-0.85
%8	1Q	-0.77
%9	1Q	-1.12
ITEM% TL	5Q	-11.19
GDISC%1	2Q	-13.91
GDISC%TL	2Q	-13.91
MIX&MATCH	2Q	-10.50
CP PLU	1Q	\$1.20

02 REVENUE CENTER2

■ Media type by revenue report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011090 4:58PM CSH.0001 0001

X1 MEDIA TYPE BY REVENUE

01 REVENUE CENTER1

CASH	102Q	\$3204.07
CASH2	6Q	\$905.28
CASH3	3Q	\$93.67
CASH4	1Q	\$35.20
CASH6	9Q	\$324.14
CASH TL	121Q	\$4562.36

***RA	2Q	\$112.00
***RA2	1Q	\$5.00
RA TL	3Q	\$117.00
***PO	2Q	\$38.00
***PO2	1Q	\$3.00
PO TL	3Q	\$41.00
CHK/CG		\$5.40
CONV 1		45.03
CONV 2		672.37
CONV 3		100.00
CONV 4		50.00
CONV TL		867.40
CHARGE1	8Q	\$151.69
CHARGE1-	1Q	-16.13
CHARGE2	2Q	\$77.35
CHARGE3	2Q	\$101.90
CHARGE4	1Q	\$54.71
CHARGE5	1Q	\$48.52
CHARGE6	4Q	\$550.20
CHARGE6-	1Q	-15.90
CHR TL	20Q	\$952.34
CHECK	8Q	\$389.63
CHECK2	3Q	\$113.50
CHECK3	3Q	\$87.23
CHECK4	3Q	\$72.70
CHECK5	4Q	\$156.20
CHECK6	7Q	\$168.14
CHECK TL	28Q	\$987.40
CA+CH ID		\$4802.08
***CID		\$3814.68

DEPOSIT	1Q	\$100.00
DPST RF	1Q	-40.00
TIP PAID	2Q	\$4.70
CASH TIP	2Q	\$3.50
CHARGE TIP	1Q	\$1.20

02 REVENUE CENTER2

■ Tax by revenue report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011091 4:59PM CSH.0001 0001

X1
TAX BY REVENUE

01 REVENUE CENTER1

TAX1 ST	\$3486.86
GRS TAX1	\$45.86
RFD TAX1	-0.26
TAX1	\$45.60
TX1 EXPT	\$100.00
TAX2 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX2	\$0.00
RFD TAX2	\$0.00
TAX2	\$0.00
TX2 EXPT	\$0.00
TAX3 ST	\$0.00
GRS TAX3	\$0.00
RFD TAX3	\$0.00
TAX3	\$0.00
TX3 EXPT	\$0.00
TAX4 ST	\$305.61
GRS TAX4	\$18.35
RFD TAX4	\$0.00
TAX4	\$18.35
TX4 EXPT	\$0.00
GRS MTAX	\$3.13
RFD MTAX	-0.32
M-TAX	\$2.81

*TTL TAX \$66.76

02 REVENUE CENTER2

*TTL TAX \$0.00

■ Hourly by revenue report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011092 4:59PM CSH.0001 0001			
X1			
HOURLY BY REVENUE			
01 REVENUE CENTER1			
12:00AM	1Q		\$7.30
#TRANS	1Q		\$7.30
AVE.			\$7.30
MIN. AVE.	30.0		\$7.30
12:30AM	4Q		\$246.78
#TRANS	4Q		\$246.78
AVE.			\$61.70
MIN. AVE.	7.5		\$61.70
SUBTOTAL	5Q		\$254.08
1:00AM	17Q		\$394.11
#TRANS	16Q		\$362.01
AVE.			\$22.63
#D-GLU	1Q		\$32.10
AVE.			\$32.10
MIN. AVE.	1.8		\$23.18
9:30PM 2Q \$55.60			
#GLU	2Q		\$55.60
AVE.			\$27.80
MIN. AVE.	15.0		\$27.80
SUBTOTAL	3Q		\$148.90
02 REVENUE CENTER2			

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008			123456
#0011098 6:15PM CSH.0001 0001			
Z1			
HOURLY BY REVENUE			
REVENUE HOURLY Z1			0002



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Electronic journal report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011099 6:57PM CSH.0001 0001

X1
ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

SD SELECT FILE ONLY

10/04/2008 123456
#0010936 5:00PM CSH.0001 0001

PGM2
DATA CLEAR
ELECTRONIC JOURNAL
0010921 - 0010935

10/04/2008 123456 BILL#0010030
#0010949 5:29PM CSH.0001 0001

GLU#00000001

***PBAL	\$0.00
PL000012	\$2.50
PL000011	\$5.10
BAL FWD	\$7.60
SERVICE	\$7.60

ENTRY REQUIRED

10/04/2008 123456 BILL#0010031
#0010950 5:30PM CSH.0001 0001

GLU#00000002

***PBAL	\$0.00
PL000012	\$3.10
PL000011	\$5.10
BAL FWD	\$8.20
SERVICE	\$8.20

10/04/2008 123456 BILL#0010032
#0010951 5:30PM CSH.0001 0001

GLU#00000003

***PBAL	\$0.00
PL000012	\$6.20
PL000011	\$4.50
BAL FWD	\$10.70
SERVICE	\$10.70

10/06/2008 123456 BILL#0010041
#0011011 4:08AM CSH.0001 0001

CAR#1-0000003

***PBAL2	\$0.00
PL000011	\$8.50
PL000012	\$9.50
BAL FWD	\$18.00
SERVICE2	\$18.00

• Sample Z report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011101 7:20PM CSH.0001 0001

Z1
ELECTRONIC JOURNAL

EJ Z1 0007



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Key capture data report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011107 7:36PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X1*
KEY CAPTURE DATA

#01
10/06/2008 7:34PM
#1105 CSH.00010001
PL000001
      ABCDE

#02
10/06/2008 7:34PM
#1105 CSH.00010001
PL000002
      MNOP
```

■ X/Z stacked reports

You can print multiple X/Z reports in sequence by selecting the stacked report option from the menu. In this case, you need to program in advance which X/Z reports should be printed. Refer to “Stacked report” under the programming section.

Periodic Report Samples

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

• General overview

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2", "X3", "X4" or "Z2", "Z3", "Z4").

■ Transaction report

• Sample X report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011108 8:37PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
TRANSACTION
```

Read symbol
Report title

• Sample Z report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011111 8:44PM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z2*
TRANSACTION

TRANSACTION Z1      0001
TRANSACTION Z2      0001
GT1      $00000007759.24
GT2      $00000014163.53
GT3      -00000006404.29
TR      $00000000043.26
```

Reset symbol
Report title
Reset counter of periodic consolidation
Grand totals

The subsequent printouts are the same in format as those in the X/Z report on daily totals.

■ Employee report

• Sample X report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011114 9:08PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
EMPLOYEE

      #0000000001 - #9999999999
#0000001111 CSH.0001
06/17/2008
TIME-IN 5:33AM
      #01 Location 1
TIME-OUT 6:21AM
LOC#01 Location 1
***TOTAL 0:48H
L.COST $7.20
TTL HOUR 0:48H
OVR TIME 0:00H
TTL COST $7.20
06/23/2008
TIME-IN 5:56AM
```

```
-----
LOC#01 Location 1
***TOTAL 86:25H
L.COST $1100.02

TTL HOUR 86:25H
OVR TIME 71:37H
TTL COST $1100.02
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/02/2008 123456
#0011189 4:30PM CSH.0005 0005

  *Z2*
EMPLOYEE

EMPLOYEE Z2 0007
```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Employee summary report

• Sample X report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011063 12:04PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
EMPLOYEE SUMMARY

      #0000000001 - #9999999999

-----
TTL HOUR 0:00H
OVR TIME 0:00H
TTL COST $0.00
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/02/2008 123456
#0011191 4:30PM CSH.0005 0005

  *Z2*
EMPLOYEE SUMMARY

EMPLOYEE Z2 0008
```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Pay period report

• Sample X report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011080 4:06PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
PAY PERIOD

#0000000001 - #9999999999

      06/01/2008 - 06/30/2008
#0000001111 CSH.0001
06/17/2008
TIME-IN      5:33AM
      #01 Location 1
TIME-OUT      6:21AM
LOC#01      Location 1
***TOTAL      0:48H
L. COST      $7.20
TTL HOUR      0:48H
OVR TIME      0:00H
TTL COST      $7.20
06/23/2008
TIME-IN      5:56AM
      #01 Location 1
```

```
-----
LOC#01      Location 1
***TOTAL      24:45H
L. COST      $321.52

TTL HOUR      24:45H
OVR TIME      21:57H
TTL COST      $321.52

      07/01/2008 - 07/31/2008
#0000001111 CSH.0001
07/02/2008
TIME-IN      3:16AM
```

```
-----
LOC#01      Location 1
***TOTAL      27:47H
L. COST      $357.07

TTL HOUR      27:47H
OVR TIME      23:47H
TTL COST      $357.07
```

• Sample Z report

```
12/02/2008 123456
#0011192 4:31PM CSH.0005 0005

  *Z2*
PAY PERIOD

PAY PERIOD Z2      0005
```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Pay period summary report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008	123456
#0011082	4:20PM CSH.0001 0001
X2	
PAY PERIOD SUMMARY	
#0000000001 - #9999999999	
06/01/2008 - 06/30/2008	
#0000001111	CSH.0001
06/17/2008	
TTL HOUR	0:48H
OVR TIME	0:00H
TTL COST	\$7.20
06/23/2008	
TTL HOUR	3:28H
OVR TIME	1:28H
TTL COST	\$37.80
TTL HOUR	4:16H
OVR TIME	1:28H
TTL COST	\$45.00
#0000002222	Peter
06/17/2008	
TTL HOUR	0:48H
OVR TIME	0:48H
TTL COST	\$10.80
06/23/2008	
TTL HOUR	19:41H
OVR TIME	19:41H
TTL COST	\$265.72
TTL HOUR	20:29H
OVR TIME	20:29H
TTL COST	\$276.52

TTL HOUR	24:45H
OVR TIME	21:57H
TTL COST	\$321.52
07/01/2008 - 07/31/2008	
#0000001111	CSH.0001
07/02/2008	
TTL HOUR	17:24H
OVR TIME	15:24H
TTL HOUR	27:47H
OVR TIME	23:47H
TTL COST	\$357.07

TTL HOUR	27:47H
OVR TIME	23:47H
TTL COST	\$357.07

• Sample Z report

12/02/2008	123456
#0011193	4:31PM CSH.0005 0005
Z2	
PAY PERIOD SUMMARY	
PAY PERIOD Z2	0006



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Employee over time report

• Sample X report

10/06/2008 123456
#0011066 12:06PM CSH.0001 0001

X2
EMPLOYEE OVER TIME

#0000000001 - #9999999999
#0000001111 CSH.0001

06/23/2008
OVR TIME 1:28H
OVR COST \$19.80

07/02/2008
OVR TIME 15:24H
OVR COST \$207.90

07/03/2008
OVR TIME 8:23H
OVR COST \$113.17

08/07/2008
OVR TIME 3:31H
OVR COST \$47.48

08/19/2008
OVR TIME 5:32H
OVR COST \$74.70

09/29/2008
OVR TIME 2:56H
OVR COST \$39.60

10/06/2008
OVR TIME 4:04H
OVR COST \$54.90

#0000002222 Peter

06/17/2008
OVR TIME 0:48H
OVR COST \$10.80

06/23/2008
OVR TIME 19:41H
OVR COST \$265.72

#0000003333 Mike

06/17/2008
OVR TIME 0:48H
OVR COST \$10.80

• Sample Z report

12/02/2008 123456
#0011194 4:31PM CSH.0005 0005

Z2
EMPLOYEE OVER TIME

OVER TIME Z2 0003



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Employee time calculation report

10/06/2008		123456
#0011068 12:06PM CSH.0001 0001		
X2		
EMPLOYEE TIME CALCULATION		
#0000000001 - #9999999999		
#0000001111		CSH.0001
06/17/2008		
TIME-IN	5:33AM	
	#01 Location 1	
TIME-OUT	6:21AM	
TTL HOUR	0:48H	
OVR TIME	0:00H	
06/23/2008		
TIME-IN	5:56AM	
	#01 Location 1	
TIME-OUT	9:24AM	
TTL HOUR	3:28H	
OVR TIME	1:28H	

***TOTAL

TTL HOUR	56:06H
OVR TIME	41:18H

#0000002222 Peter

06/17/2008

***TOTAL

TTL HOUR	0:48H
OVR TIME	0:48H

TTL HOUR	77:23H
OVR TIME	62:35H

■ Daily labor cost% report

```
10/06/2008 123456
#0011067 12:06PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
DAILY LABOR COST%

09/30/2008
      66Q  $1311.65
LABOR%           $0.00
                0.00%

***TOTAL
      66Q  $1311.65
LABOR%           $0.00
                0.00%
```

■ Employee time adjustment report

```
10/15/2008 123456
#0011227 12:46PM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
EMPLOYEE TIME ADJUSTMENT

      #0000000001 - #9999999999
#0000001111 CSH.0001
10/15/2008
TIME-IN      8:20AM
BRK-IN       8:38AM
BRK-OUT      9:04AM
```

```
#0000002222 Peter
10/15/2008
TIME-IN      8:44AM
TIME-OUT     11:58AM
#0000003333 Mike
10/15/2008
TIME-IN      8:44AM
TIME-OUT     11:32AM
```

■ Department group projection report

- Sample X report

```
10/15/2008 123456
#0011207 8:05AM CSH.0001 0001

  *X2*
DEPARTMENT GROUP PROJECTION

09/30
01 DPT GR-01
      8.000Q    $1302.56
02 DPT GR-02
      6.000Q    $7.80
03 DPT GR-03
      7.000Q    $17.50
04 DPT GR-04
      0.000Q    $0.00
05 DPT GR-05
      0.000Q    $0.00
06 DPT GR-06
      0.000Q    $0.00
07 DPT GR-07
      0.000Q    $0.00
08 DPT GR-08
      0.000Q    $0.00
09 DPT GR-09
      0.000Q    $0.00
10 DPT GR-10
      0.000Q    $0.00
```

- Sample Z report

```
10/15/2008 123456
#0011228 1:17PM CSH.0001 0001

  *Z2*
DEPARTMENT GROUP PROJECTION

PROJECTION Z2      0001
```



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Daily summary by revenue report

- Sample X report

10/15/2008			123456
#0011205	8:02AM	CSH.0001	0001
X2			
DAILY SUMMARY BY REVENUE			
01 REVENUE CENTER1			
07/01	46Q	\$883.71	
***TOTAL			
	75Q	\$1249.68	
02 REVENUE CENTER2			
07/01	0Q	\$0.00	
***TOTAL			
	0Q	\$0.00	

- Sample Z report


10/15/2008			123456
#0011229	1:24PM	CSH.0001	0001
Z2			
DAILY SUMMARY BY REVENUE			
REVENUE DAILY Z2			0001



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Daily summary report

• Sample X report

11/30/2008 123456		
#0011174 9:40PM CSH.0001 0001		
X2		
DAILY SUMMARY		
11/01	161Q	\$6321.25
11/02	4Q	\$365.23
11/03	4Q	\$318.44
11/04	2Q	\$181.13
11/05	2Q	\$193.64
		
11/30	3Q	\$249.57
***TOTAL	189Q	\$9561.97

• Sample Z report

11/30/2008 123456		
#0011175 9:40PM CSH.0001 0001		
Z2		
DAILY SUMMARY		
DAILY Z2		0003



The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ X/Z stacked reports

You can print multiple X/Z reports in sequence by selecting the stacked report option from the menu. In this case, you need to program in advance which X/Z reports should be printed. Refer to “Stacked report” under the programming section.

Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration

If your POS terminal has been programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration, you must declare the cash/check value in the drawer in advance according to the type of declaration specified for when you take cashier Z reports.

Use the following procedure for this declaration.

Types of compulsory cash/check declaration

- Compulsive when individual cashier resetting is taken
- Compulsive when full cashier resetting is taken

NOTE

Compulsory cash/check declaration is available in the above two types. You can choose either of these. This function is typically combined with Starting Cash Memory operations.

Procedure

- (1) When CCD entry is compulsory, the following window is displayed for declaring the cash/check value in the drawer.
Select an item from the CCD media list to perform CCD entry.

CCD : CSH.0001

CASH IS	0.00
CHECK1 IS	0.00
CHECK2 IS	0.00
CHECK3 IS	0.00
CHECK4 IS	0.00
CHECK5 IS	0.00
CHECK6 IS	0.00
CHECK7 IS	0.00
CHECK8 IS	0.00
CHECK9 IS	0.00
CONV1 IS	0.00
CONV2 IS	0.00
CONV3 IS	0.00
CONV4 IS	0.00
COUPON IS	0.00
V.CP UPC IS	0.00

Buttons: ENTER, OK, CANCEL, Up Arrow, Down Arrow

- (2) Enter the cash/check value in the drawer.

When an incorrect entry is made, select the designated cell and make a correct entry or void operation with the [-] key.

For cash:

- Select the money type by touching item or using the **[ENTER]** key.
- Enter quantities of money and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To terminate the entry, touch the **[OK]** key.
- To void an incorrect entry, select the money type and enter correct quantities and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

For check:

- Enter quantities of check and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- Enter amount of check and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To void an incorrect entry, enter quantities and amount and touch the **[-]** key.

NOTE

For the currency conversion type, coupon type or vender coupon UPC type are the same as the check type.

9

Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items. Before you start programming, select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode from the mode selection window depending on the item you are going to program.

Programming Menu Processing

The programming menu processing is shown below tables.

■ OPXZ mode

3 GLU# ASSIGN

■ PGM1 mode

1 POS READING			
1	PLU/UPC		
2	DYNAMIC UPC		
3	COUPON PLU		
4	CASHIER		
5	FUNCTION		
6	PRINTERS		
2 POS SETTING			
1 SALES ITEMS			
	1	PLU/UPC	
	2	COUPON PLU	
	3	DYNAMIC UPC	
2 WORK FORCE			
	1	CASHIER	
3 POS FUNCTIONS			
	1	SALE/ITEM COUPONS	
	2	SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS	
	3	GROUP DISCOUNTS	
	4	TIP	
4 PRINTERS			
	1	RECEIPT PRINTER	
	2	JOURNAL PRINTER	
	3	BILL PRINTER	
	4	REPORT PRINTER	
	5	KP#1	
	6	KP#2	
	7	KP#3	
	8	KP#4	
	9	KP#5	
	10	KP#6	
	11	KP#7	
	12	KP#8	
	13	KP#9	
	14	CHIT FORMAT	

■ PGM2 mode

1 POS READING			
1 DEPARTMENT			
	1 DEPARTMENT		
	2 DEPT GR. REVENUE		
2 ITEM SETUP			
	1 PLU/UPC		
	2 MODIFIER PLU		
	3 COUPON PLU		
	4 RECIPE TEXT		
	5 DYNAMIC UPC		
	6 UPC OTHER		
3 TABLES			
	1 CONDIMENT TABLES		
	2 COMBO MEAL TABLES		
	3 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES		
	4 SET PLU TABLES		
	5 MIX&MATCH TABLES		
	6 SCALE TABLES		
4 WORK FORCE			
	1 CASHIER		
	2 EMPLOYEE		
	3 JOB LOCATIONS		
	4 LABOR COST		
	5 AUTHORITY		
5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS			
	1 PLU MENU KEYS		
	2 FUNCTION MENU KEYS		
	3 DIRECT KEYS		
	4 MACRO KEYS		
	5 CAPTURE KEYS		
	6 CAPTURE JOB#		
	7 FUNCTION KEYS		
6 POS FUNCTIONS			
	1 TAX		
	2 MEDIA		
	3 CONVERSION RATES		
	4 FUNCTIONS		
	5 NEGATIVE#		
	6 POSITIVE#		

(1 POS READING)	7 TERMINAL		1 REPORTS		
			2 MAINTENANCE		
			3 TERMINAL		
			4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS		
			5 GLU/D-THRU CODE		
	8 TEXT EDITOR				
			1 REVENUE CENTER TEXT		
			2 FUNCTION TEXT		
			3 LOGO TEXT		
			4 SORT GROUP TEXT		
	9 SYSTEM				
			1 PRINTERS		
			2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS		
			3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET		
			4 CVM PRESET		
			5 OCB PRESET		
			6 CCTV PRESET		
			7 ONLINE PRESET		
			8 MWS PRESET		
	10 AUTO KEYS				
	2 POS SETTING				
1 DEPARTMENT					
		1 DEPARTMENT			
		2 DEPT GR. REVENUE			
2 ITEM SETUP					
		1 PLU/UPC			
			1 INDIVIDUAL PLU/UPC		
			2 RANGE PLU		
			3 PREP ASSIGNMENT		
			4 RANGE PREP ASSIGNMENT		
			5 CVM ROUTING		
			6 RANGE CVM ROUTING		
		2 MODIFIER PLU			
		3 COUPON PLU			
		4 RECIPE TEXT			
		5 DYNAMIC UPC			
		6 UPC NON-PLU			
		7 UPC DELETE			

(2 POS SETTING)	3 TABLES		
		1 CONDIMENT TABLES	
		2 COMBO MEAL TABLES	
		3 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES	
		4 SET PLU TABLES	
		5 MIX&MATCH TABLES	
		6 SCALE TABLES	
	4 WORK FORCE		
		1 CASHIER	
		2 EMPLOYEE	1 EMPLOYEE ID
			2 JOB LOCATION TABLES
		3 LABOR COST	
		4 (Reserve)	
		5 AUTHORITY	
	5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS		
		1 PLU MENU KEYS	
		2 FUNCTION MENU KEYS	
		3 DIRECT KEYS	
		4 MACRO KEYS	
		5 CAPTURE KEYS	
	6 POS FUNCTIONS	1 TAX	
			1 TAX1 RATE
			2 TAX2 RATE
			3 TAX3 RATE
			4 TAX4 RATE
			5 TAX5 RATE
			6 TAX6 RATE
			7 TAX7 RATE
			8 TAX8 RATE
			9 TAX9 RATE
			10 TAX10 RATE
			11 TAX11 RATE
			12 TAX12 RATE
			13 TAX13 RATE
			14 TAX14 RATE
			15 TAX15 RATE
			16 TAX16 RATE

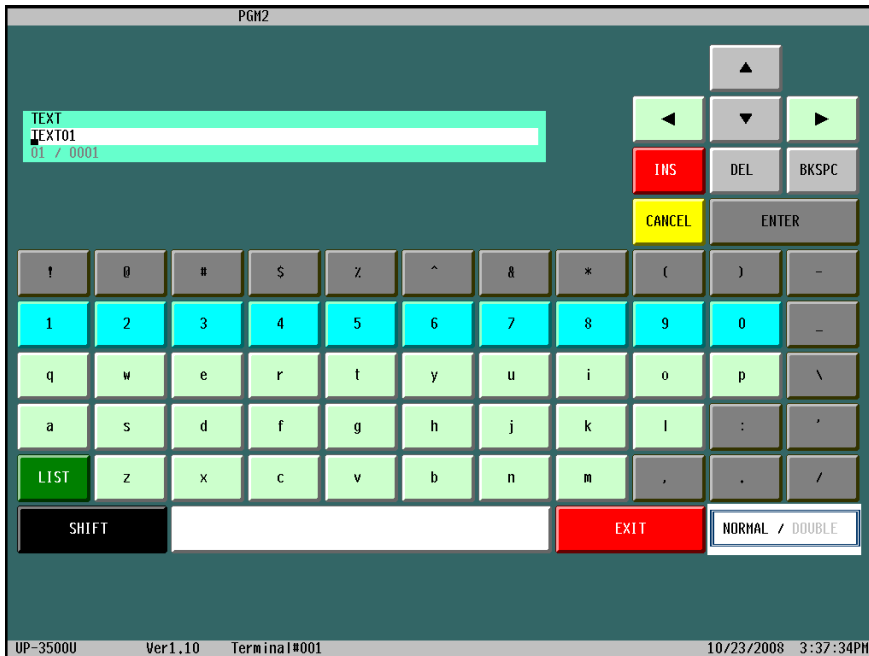
(2 POS SETTING)			17 TAX17 RATE	
			18 TAX18 RATE	
			19 TAX19 RATE	
			20 TAX20 RATE	
			21 DOUGHNUT EXEMPT	
			22 BAKED FOOD EXEMPT	
			23 MANUAL TAX	
			24 TAX DELETE	
		2 MEDIA		
			1 CASH KEYS	
			2 CHECK KEYS	
			3 CHARGE KEYS	
			4 EAT-IN KEYS	
			5 SERVICE KEY	
			6 FINAL KEY	
			7 CHANGE POLICY	
		3 CONVERSION RATES		
			1 CONVERSION RATES	
			2 MONEY	
		4 FUNCTIONS		
			1 SALE/ITEM COUPONS	
			2 SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS	
			3 GROUP DISCOUNTS	
			4 VENDER COUPON UPC	
			5 TIP	
			6 RA FUNCTIONS	
			7 PO FUNCTIONS	
			8 NO SALE	
			9 VOIDS	
				1 DIRECT VOID
				2 INDIRECT VOID
				3 PRINTED VOID
				4 SUBTOTAL VOID
				5 CHECK VOID
			10 REFUND	
				1 REFUND
				2 RETURN
			11 NON ADD CODE	
			12 FREE TEXT	
		5 NEGATIVE#		
		6 POSITIVE#		
	7 TERMINAL			
		1 REPORTS		
			1 ZERO SKIP	
			2 REPORT PRINT OPTIONS	
			3 DEPT GR. PROJECTION	

(2 POS SETTING)			4 HOURLY REPORT	
			5 STACKED REPORT	
			6 TEFRA RATE	
		2 MAINTENANCE		
			1 MAINTENANCE DATA CREATE	
			2 MAINTENANCE DATA D/L	
			3 D-UPC DOWNLOAD	
			4 SYSTEM BACKUP	
			5 SYSTEM RESTORE	
		3 TERMINAL		
			1 MACHINE#	
			2 CONSECUTIVE#	
			3 TILL TIMER	
			4 SCREEN SETUP	
			5 BILL NUMBER	
			6 CONDIMENT IGNORE	
			7 DATE AND TIME	
			8 GLU CODE BY TERMINAL	
			9 DRIVE THRU BY TERMINAL	
			10 REVENUE BY TERMINAL	
			11 REPORT BY TERMINAL	
		4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS		
			1 FUNCTION SELECTIONS	
			2 PRINTING OPTIONS	
			3 EXPAND FUNCTION	
		5 AUTHORITY SETUP		
			1 Z1 MODE	
			2 PGM2 MODE	
			3 SYS Z1 MODE	
			4 SYS PGM2 MODE	
			5 INITIAL D/L	
			6 MAINTENANCE D/L	
			7 E-PAYMENT	
		6 GLU/D-THRU SETTINGS		
			1 GLU RANGE	
			2 D-THRU RANGE	
	8 TEXT EDITOR			
		1 REVENUE CTR TEXT		
		2 FUNCTION TEXT		
		3 LOGO TEXT		
			1 HEADER LOGO	
			2 FOOTER LOGO	

(2 POS SETTING)			3 BILL LOGO	1 BILL HEADER
				2 BILL FOOTER
			4 EAT IN LOGO	
		4 SORT GROUP TEXT		
	9 SYSTEM			
		1 PRINTERS		
			1 RECEIPT PRINTER	
			2 JOURNAL PRINTER	
			3 BILL PRINTER	
			4 REPORT PRINTER	
			5 KP#1	
			6 KP#2	
			7 KP#3	
			8 KP#4	
			9 KP#5	
			10 KP#6	
			11 KP#7	
			12 KP#8	
			13 KP#9	
			14 CHIT FORMAT	
		2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS	1 BAR CODE SCANNER	
			2 COIN DISPENSER	
			3 SCALE	
		3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET	1 TYPE#2	
			2 PIN PAD	
			3 IC CARD	
			4 ACCOUNT BALANCE I/F	
			5 CARD READER	
			6 PROX CARD READER	
		4 CVM PRESET		
		5 OCB PRESET		
		6 CCTV PRESET		
		7 ONLINE PRESET		
		8 MWS PRESET		
	10 DATA CLEAR			
		1 CAPTURE DATA		
		2 OFFLINE ACCT		
		3 T-LOG		
		4 ELECTRONIC JOURNAL		
3 AUTO KEY				

How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

When you program alphanumeric characters, the character keyboard will be displayed as shown below.



- [BKSPC] : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.
- [SHIFT] : You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Touch this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should touch this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.
- [LIST] : Used to change the page of characters.
- [CANCEL] : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.
- [EXIT] : Used to finalize programming.
- [NORMAL/DOUBLE] : Used to change the normal size or double size.
- [INS] : Used to switch the insert/over-write mode.
- [DEL] : Used to delete the character or figure at the cursor position.
- [◀] : Used to control the cursor (left)
- [▶] : Used to control the cursor (right)
- [▼] : Used to control the cursor (down)
- [▲] : Used to control the cursor (up)

Alphanumeric Characters

Character
code:

032 - 047	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042	043	044	045	046	047
		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/
048 - 063	048	049	050	051	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
064 - 079	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079
	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
080 - 095	080	081	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095
	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[\]	^	_
096 - 111	096	097	098	099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
112 - 127	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	Δ
128 - 143	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	ã	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
144 - 159	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
	É	æ	Œ	ô	õ	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	℞	ƒ
160 - 175	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	¬	¬	½	¼	¿	«	»
176 - 191	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
	⋮	⋮	⋮													
192 - 207	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
208 - 223	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
224 - 239	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
	α	β	Γ	π	Σ	σ	μ	τ	ϑ	θ	Ω	δ	ω	ϕ	€	Π

Basic Instructions

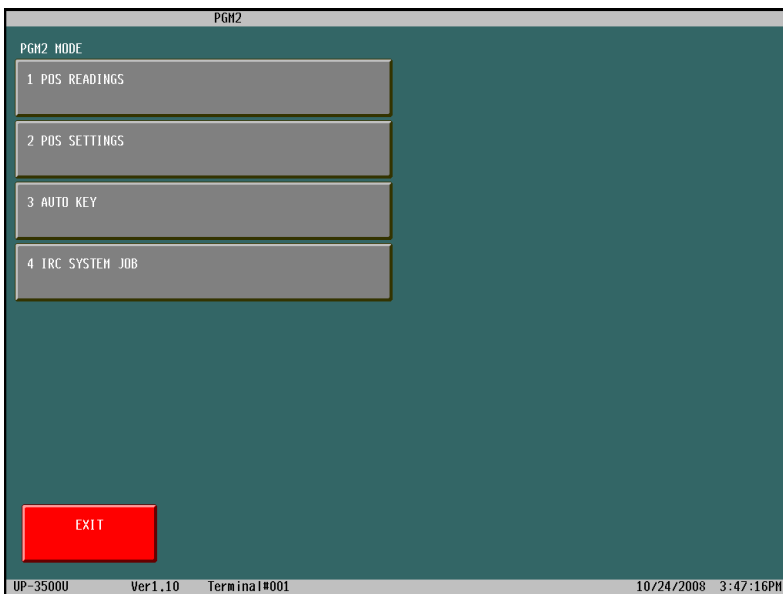
This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

(■ **Department** (1 DEPARTMENT → 1 **DEPARTMENT** PGM2))

■ Programming example

Procedure

(1) Select the PGM2 mode in the mode window. The following window is displayed.



(2) Touch the [2 POS SETTING] button to perform the programming. The following window is displayed.



To return to the home screen of programming

- (3) Touch the **[1 DEPARTMENT]** button to program the department, and select the desired department and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

01 DPT.01
02 DPT.02
03 DPT.03
04 DPT.04
05 DPT.05
06 DPT.06
07 DPT.07
08 DPT.08
09 DPT.09
10 DPT.10

P UP P DOWN

DELETE

BKSPC CLEAR

7 8 9
4 5 6
1 2 3
0 00

EXIT ENTER

- (4) Select the programming items, and set the proper data.

01

SIGN #
DESCRIPTION DPT.01
DEPT. TYPE NORMAL
TAXABLE 1 NO
TAXABLE 2 NO
TAXABLE 3 NO
TAXABLE 4 NO
HALO 99999.99
LALO 0.00
GROUP No. 01
RECEIPT TYPE SINGLE

PAGE 1 / 1

CLEAR BKSPC DELETE COPY

7 8 9 PREVIOUS
4 5 6 NEXT
1 2 3 TEXT ENTRY
0 00 . LIST

EXIT ENTER

- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Programming function key

[DELETE]	: Used to delete the data or item.
[BKSPC]	: Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.
[COPY]	: Used to copy the data from the designated item. Touch this key and select designated item.
[PAGE 1]	: Used to change the page of the data or items.
[PAGE 2]	: Used to change the page of the data or items.
[PAGE 3]	: Used to change the page of the data or items.
[ENTER]	: Used to enter the data.
[EXIT]	: Used to terminate the programming.
[CLEAR]	: Used to clear entered data.
[LIST]	: Used to display the variation of parameter.
[NEXT]	: Used to skip to next item.
[PREVIOUS]	: Used to back to previous item.
[TEXT ENTRY]	: Used to enter the text data.
[LIST MENU]	: Used to display item list.
[REG MENU]	: Used to display registration screen.
[SELECT SCREEN]	: Used to select the screen.
[MOV.WINDOW]	: Used to change the display position of sub-window.
[P UP]	: Used to page up the window.
[P DOWN]	: Used to page down the window.

POS Setting Data

The POS setting data can be confirmed with the following tables.

The default programming data of parameters is emphasized in bold character.

■ Department (1 DEPARTMENT → 1 **DEPARTMENT** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode in the mode selection window, and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[1 DEPARTMENT]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[1 DEPARTMENT]** button to program the each department.
- (4) Enter or select the department number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SIGN	+: Assigns a plus sign to departments for normal sales transactions. -: Assigns a minus sign for minus transactions.
DESCRIPTION	Description for a department. Up to 20 characters can be entered. (DPT.nn)
DEPT. TYPE	Department type selection NORMAL: Normal department HASH: Hash department GIFT: Gift department GIFT RELOAD: Gift reload department BR: Bottle return department NON TURNOVER: Non turnover department
TAXABLE 1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE 2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE 3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE 4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
HALO	You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. 7 digits (0 to 9999999)
LALO	You can set a lower limit amount (LALO). 7 digits (0 to 9999999)
GROUP No.	You can assign departments to a maximum of 99 groups. 2 digit (1 to 99)
RECEIPT TYPE	DOUBLE: Double receipt type SINGLE: Single receipt type

■ Department group revenue center (1 DEPARTMENT → 2 DEPT GR. REVENUE PGM2)

Department group no.: 1 to 99

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode in the mode selection window, and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[1 DEPARTMENT]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[2 DEPT GR. REVENUE]** button to program the each department group.
- (4) Enter or select the group number.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	16 characters (DPT GR-n)
REVENUE NO.	1 digit (1 to 9)

■ PLU/UPC (2 SALES ITEMS → 1 PLU/UPC PGM1)

(2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 1 **INDIVIDUAL PLU/UPC** PGM2)

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[1 SALES ITEMS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the each PLU/UPC.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 INDIVIDUAL PLU/UPC]** button to display the each PLU/UPC.
- (3) Touch the direct PLU key, or enter the PLU/UPC number and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the PLU list window by touching the **[LIST MENU]** key to program the each PLU/UPC.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables (same as Dynamic UPC).
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

NOTE The data table for PLU is same as dynamic UPC.

■ Dynamic UPC (2 SALES ITEMS → 3 DYNAMIC UPC PGM1)

(2 ITEM SETUP → 5 DYNAMIC UPC PGM2)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[1 SALES ITEMS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 DYNAMIC UPC]** button to display the each dynamic UPC.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 DYNAMIC UPC]** button to display the dynamic UPC list.
- (3) Touch or enter the dynamic UPC number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the each dynamic UPC.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Department number to be associated with the entered PLU/UPC. 2 digits (1 to 99)
SIGN	+: Plus PLU/UPC -: Minus PLU/UPC
PRICE	Unit price (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999).
NAME	Name for each item max. 20 characters (PLU: PLnnnnnn) (UPC/EAN: "space")
KEY NAME	Description of the key label for each item max. 8 characters (PLU: PLnnnnnn) (UPC/EAN: "space")
KP TEXT	KP Text for price max. 12 characters (PLU: PLnnnnnn) (UPC/EAN: "space")
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color) BLACK/YELLOW
AMT. ENTRY TYPE	OPEN & PRESET: PLU/subdepartment mode PRESET : PLU mode OPEN: Subdepartment mode INHIBIT: Inhibit mode (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "PRESET".)
BASE Q'TY	Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment which is counted each time the item is entered. (max. 2 digits (0 to 99))
ZERO PRICE	ALLOWED : Allows a zero-price entry. DISALLOWED : Disallows a zero-price entry.
MENU TYPE	LINK: Link PLU SET: Set PLU NORMAL : Normal PLU (The UPC(EAN) is setting at "LINK/NORMAL".)
LINK/SET TBL#	Table number for link/set PLUs max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
PIECE COUNT TYPE	YES: Piece count type NO : Non piece count type (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
MIX&MATCH TBL#	Table number for mix and match max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
CONDIMENT TBL#	Table number for condiment entry max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
CONDIMENT TYPE	YES: Condiment type NO : Non-condiment type (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
CONDIMENT ENTRY	COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory. (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NON-COMPUL".)
MODIFIER TBL#	Modifier table no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO OBJECT	YES: Auto combo object NO : Non-auto combo object (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
TARE TBL#	Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 to 9/0)
SCALE	COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory. ENABLE: Enables a scale entry. INHIBIT : Inhibits a scale entry.
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO : Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO : Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO : Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO : Tax 4 non-taxable
SORT GROUP	PLU SORT grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
RECIPE TEXT#	Recipe text no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PRIORITY KP No.	PLU group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9/0)
MODIFIED OUTPUT	NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment. YES: Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
OUTPUT KP No.1	ID number of the network remote printer 1 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.2	ID number of the network remote printer 2 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.3	ID number of the network remote printer 3 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints the PLU sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format. NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
KP PRINT	Printing color selection (BLACK or RED)
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)
FOOD COST %	5 digits (0.00 to 100.00)
BAKED FOOD	YES: Baked food object NO : Non-baked food object
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 thru 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
NON-ACCESS	Non-accessed record delete function NON DEL. : Non-delete DEL. BY Z: Delete by the Z report (The PLU is fixed at "NON DEL.".)

■ **Coupon PLU** (2 SALES ITEMS → 2 **COUPON PLU** PGM1) (2 ITEM SETUP → 3 **COUPON PLU** PGM2)

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the [**2 POS SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the [**1 SALES ITEMS**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**2 COUPON PLU**] button to display the coupon PLU list.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the [**2 ITEM SETUP**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**3 COUPON PLU**] button to display the coupon PLU list.
- (3) Touch or enter the coupon PLU number and touch the [**ENTER**] key to program the each coupon PLU.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

Text	Parameter
SIGN	+ : Plus amount - : Minus amount
PRICE	Unit price max. 6 digits (0 to 999999)
NAME	Name for each item max. 20 characters (CPNnnnnnn)
KEY NAME	Description of the key label for each item max. 8 characters (CPnnnnnn)
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color) BLACK/199
AMT. ENTRY TYPE	OPEN & PRESET: Open or preset amount type PRESET : Preset amount type OPEN: Open amount type INHIBIT: Entry inhibit

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
ZERO PRICE	ALLOWED: Allows a zero-price entry. DISALLOWED: Disallows a zero-price entry.
TEFRA	YES: TEFRA report NO: Non-TEFRA report
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Department number to be associated with the entered PLU. 2 digits ((1 to 99)/0)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 thru 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
EXPIRY DATE	Expiry date max. 6 digits (000000: 00/00/2000)
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. (1 thru 9)

■ Range PLU programming (2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 2 RANGE PLU PGM2)

The following parameters of PLU can be programmed by a range.

The range data of PLUs is required at the beginning.

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[2 RANGE PLU]** button to program PLUs with assigning PLU range, and enter the following range data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	Start code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
END CODE	End code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
OPERATION	Type for the operation DEL: Delete MAINTENANCE: Maintenance NEW&MAINTENANCE: New create and maintenance

- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Department number to be associated with the entered PLU/UPC. 2 digits (1 to 99)
SIGN	+: Plus PLU/UPC -: Minus PLU/UPC
PRICE	Unit price (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999).
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color) BLACK/YELLOW
AMT. ENTRY TYPE	OPEN & PRESET: PLU/subdepartment mode PRESET : PLU mode OPEN: Subdepartment mode INHIBIT: Inhibit mode (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "PRESET".)
BASE Q'TY	Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment which is counted each time the item is entered. (max. 2 digits (0 to 99))
ZERO PRICE	ALLOWED : Allows a zero-price entry. DISALLOWED : Disallows a zero-price entry.
MENU TYPE	LINK: Link PLU SET: Set PLU NORMAL : Normal PLU (The UPC(EAN) is setting at "LINK/NORMAL".)
LINK/SET TBL#	Table number for link/set PLUs max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
PIECE COUNT TYPE	YES: Piece count type NO : Non piece count type (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
MIX&MATCH TBL#	Table number for mix and match max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
CONDIMENT TBL#	Table number for condiment entry max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
CONDIMENT TYPE	YES: Condiment type NO : Non-condiment type (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
CONDIMENT ENTRY	COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory. (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NON-COMPUL".)
MODIFIER TBL#	Modifier table no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO OBJECT	YES: Auto combo object NO : Non-auto combo object (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "NO".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
AUTO COMBO No.	Auto combo no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0) (The UPC(EAN) is fixed at "0".)
TARE TBL#	Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 to 9/0)

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
SCALE	COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory. ENABLE: Enables a scale entry. INHIBIT : Inhibits a scale entry.
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO : Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO : Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO : Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO : Tax 4 non-taxable
SORT GROUP	PLU SORT grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
RECIPE TEXT#	Recipe text no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PRIORITY KP No.	PLU group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9)/ 0)
MODIFIED OUTPUT	NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment. YES: Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
OUTPUT KP No.1	ID number of the network remote printer 1 (1 thru 9) If the number " 0 " is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.2	ID number of the network remote printer 2 (1 thru 9) If the number " 0 " is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.3	ID number of the network remote printer 3 (1 thru 9) If the number " 0 " is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints the PLU sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format. NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
KP PRINT	Printing color selection (BLACK or RED)
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)
FOOD COST %	5 digits (0.00 to 100.00)
BAKED FOOD	YES: Baked food object NO : Non-baked food object
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 thru 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)

■ Preparation assignment (2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 3 PREP ASSIGNMENT PGM2)

The POS terminal allows you to program the department assignment of the PLU/UPC.

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 PREP ASSIGNMENT]** button to display the each PLU/UPC.
- (3) Touch the direct PLU key, or enter the PLU/UPC number and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the PLU list window by touching the **[LIST MENU]** key to program the each PLU/UPC.
- (4) Enter the associated department number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Associate dept. no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

■ Range preparation assignment

(2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 4 RANGE PREP ASSIGNMENT PGM2)

The following parameters of PLU can be programmed by a range.

The range data of PLUs is required at the beginning.

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[4 RANGE PREP ASSIGNMENT]** button to program PLUs with assigning PLU range, and enter the following range data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	Start code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
END CODE	End code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
OPERATION	Type for the operation DEL: Delete MAINTENANCE: Maintenance NEW&MAINTENANCE : New create and maintenance

- (4) Enter the associated department number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Associate dept. no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

■ CVM routing (2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 5 CVM ROUTING PGM2)

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 CVM ROUTING]** button to display the each PLU/UPC.
- (3) Touch the direct PLU key, or enter the PLU/UPC number and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the PLU list window by touching the **[LIST MENU]** key to program the each PLU/UPC.
- (4) Enter the CVM control character data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)

■ Range CVM routing (2 ITEM SETUP → 1 PLU/UPC → 6 RANGE CVM ROUTING PGM2)

The following parameters of PLU can be programmed by a range.

The range data of PLUs is required at the beginning.

PLU code: max. 6 digits (1 to 999999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU/UPC]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[6 RANGE CVM ROUTING]** button to program PLUs with assigning PLU range, and enter the following range data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	Start code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
END CODE	End code of the range max. 6 digits (000000-999999)
OPERATION	Type for the operation DEL: Delete MAINTENANCE: Maintenance NEW&MAINTENANCE : New create and maintenance

- (4) Enter the CVM control character data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)

■ Modifier PLU table (2 ITEM SETUP → 2 MODIFIER PLU PGM2)

The POS terminal allows you to program the compulsory condiment or combo meal item.

Modifier table no.: max. 3 digits (1 to 999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MODIFIER PLU]** button to display the modifier table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the modifier table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the modifier table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
PLU OR COMBO #1	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #2	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #3	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #4	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #5	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #6	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #7	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #8	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
PLU OR COMBO #9	PLU: PLU type COMBO: Combo type
CODE	PLU code max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) Combo table no. max. 3 digits (0 to 999)

■ Recipe table (2 ITEM SETUP →4 **RECIPE TEXT** PGM2)

The POS terminal allows you to create the text message to describe ingredients or preparation instructions.
Recipe number: max. 3 digits (1 to 999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 RECIPE TEXT]** button to display the recipe text list.
- (3) Touch or enter the recipe text number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the modifier table.
- (4) Enter the recipe text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

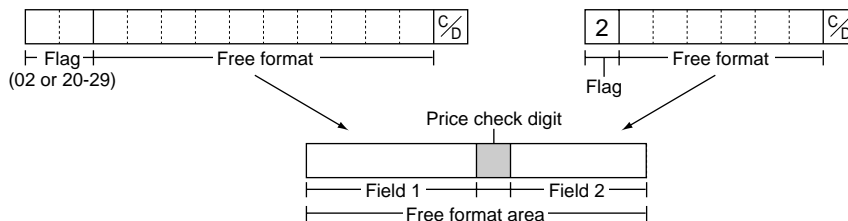
Text	Parameter
RECIPE MESSAGE	Max. 1024 characters

NOTE *The underscore (_) character is used to create the line break <CR> in recipe text file.*

■ UPC Non-PLU code format (2 ITEM SETUP → 6 UPC NON-PLU PGM2)

The register allows you to specify the Non-PLU code format (System sign(Flag code): 2, 02, 20 -29). These formats control scanned barcodes accepted and how the scanned information is treated by the system.

The format data is as follows:



Format table no.: max. 2 digits (1 to 12)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 UPC NON-PLU]** button to display the code format list.
- (3) Touch the code format number button to program the non PLU code format.
(The **[INHIBIT]** button is not assigned the code format yet.)
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TYPE OF CODE	EAN8: EAN-8 format code EAN13: EAN-13 format code (UPC-A is "0n" of EAN13)
SYSTEM CODE	n: EAN8, nn: EAN13(UPC-A)
LENGTH FLD#1	Length of field 1 (0 to 9)
LENGTH FLD#2	Length of field 2 (0 to 9)
FIELD#2 DATA	Meaning of field 2 QUANTITY: quantity PRICE: Price
PRICE C/D	Price Check digit YES: Use the price check digit NO: Not use the price check digit
TAB	TAB or decimal point of field 2 : 3/2/1/0

NOTE

- When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.
- When the field 2 is programmed as "QUANTITY", the sales amount is calculated as (quantity x programmed unit price).
- The initial programming data is showed by following tables.

Classification	Table 1	Table 2	Table 3 - Table 12
Kind of Code	EAN13	EAN8	undefined
System sign	02	2	undefined
Length of field 1	5	2	undefined
Length of field 2	4	4	undefined
Meaning of field 2	PRICE	PRICE	undefined
Price Check digit	YES	NO	undefined
TAB or Decimal point of field 2	2	2	undefined

■ UPC delete (2 ITEM SETUP → 7 UPC DELETE PGM2)

You can delete the UPC codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program when you execute the delete job in the Z1 mode.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[2 ITEM SETUP]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[7 UPC DELETE]** button to program the delete period.
- (3) Enter the delete period and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
PERIOD(DAY)	Delete period Day : 2 digits (01 to 99/00) (00 = No deleting)

■ Condiment tables (3 TABLES → 1 CONDIMENT TABLES PGM2)

Condiment table no.: max. 3 digits (1 to 999)

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a message such as “HOWCOOK?” is prompted and a list of the “Condiment PLUs” will appear. You must specify one of the “Condiment PLUs” such as “WELLDONE” to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU number 21 (programmed text “STEAK”) and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU number 21, the message “HOWCOOK?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “RARE,” “MED.RARE,” and “WELLDONE.” If the guest chooses “RARE,” select it from the list. Then the next message “POTATO?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “P.CHIPS,” “MASHED.P,” and “BAKED.P.” If the guest chooses mashed potato, select it. If the guest chooses baked potato, the flavor list will appear to prompt you to specify one of “BUTTER” and “SOUR CREAM”.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

PLU:

PLU	Name	Price	Condiment Table #
PLU00021	STEAK	\$20.00	1
PLU00038	BAKED.P	\$0.50	5

Condiment table:

Condiment Table #	Contents	Linking Condiment Table #	Condiment PLU		
			PLU	Name	Price
1	HOWCOOK?	4	PLU00023	RARE	\$0.00
			PLU00025	MED.RARE	\$0.00
			PLU00027	WELLDONE	\$0.00
4	POTATO?	End (nothing)	PLU00033	P.CHIPS	\$0.60
			PLU00037	MASHED.P	\$0.60
			PLU00038	BAKED.P	\$0.50
5	FLAVOR	End (nothing)	PLU00040	BUTTER	\$0.00
			PLU00041	SOUR CREAM	\$0.00

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 CONDIMENT TABLES]** button to program the condiment table.
- (3) Touch or enter the condiment table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the condiment table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
MESSAGE TEXT	Message text max.16 characters
REPEAT TIMES	Repeat times ((1 thru 9)/0) When REPEAT TIMES is programmed either of 2 thru 9, its table shows repeatedly until accomplishment of a programmed times, then next table will be shows.
PRICE ROLL-UP	YES: Price roll-up type NO: Non price roll-up type
KEY SIZE	2x2: 2x2 size key VERTICAL DOUBLE: Vertical double size key HORIZONTAL DOUBLE: Horizontal double size key SINGLE: Single size key
SCREEN NO.	Screen no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
NEXT LINK TBL#	Next link condiment table# max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0)
PLU#01 PLU#02 : : : PLU#49 PLU#50	CONDIMENT PLU 1: 6 digits (PLU CODE) CONDIMENT PLU 2: 6 digits (PLU CODE) : : : CONDIMENT PLU49: 6 digits (PLU CODE) CONDIMENT PLU50: 6 digits (PLU CODE) (Max.50 PLUs)

NOTE

When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Combo meal tables (3 TABLES → 2 COMBO MEAL TABLES PGM2)

Combo meal table no.: max. 3 digits (1 to 999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 COMBO MEAL TABLES]** button to program the combo meal table.
- (3) Touch or enter the combo meal table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the combo meal table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
COMBO TITLE	Combo meal title max. 20 digits text
KEY DESCRIPTION	Description of the key label for a combo key. Up to 8 characters can be entered. (COMBnnn) :
KP TEXT	KP Text for price max. 12 characters
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color) BLACK/YELLOW
CONDIMENT TBL#	Condiment table no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0)
CONDIMENT ENTRY	Condiment entry to menu item COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY : Makes a condiment entry noncompulsory.
MODIFIER TBL#	Modifier table no. max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0)
SORT GROUP	PLU SORT grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
PRIORITY KP No.	PLU group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9)/0)
MODIFIED OUTPUT	NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment. YES : Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
OUTPUT KP No.1	ID number of the network remote printer 1 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.2	ID number of the network remote printer 2 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.3	ID number of the network remote printer 3 (1 thru 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES : Prints the PLU sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format. NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry no. max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 thru 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
COMBO PLU#1	Associated PLU #1 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 1 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#2	Associated PLU #2 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 2 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#3	Associated PLU #3 : 6 digits (PLU code)

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
PRICE	Unit price of code 3 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#4	Associated PLU #4 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 4 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#5	Associated PLU #5 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 5 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#6	Associated PLU #6 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 6 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#7	Associated PLU #7 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 7 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#8	Associated PLU #8 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 8 (0 to 999999)
COMBO PLU#9	Associated PLU #9 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of code 9 (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#1	With PLU #1 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #1" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#2	With PLU #2 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #2" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#3	With PLU #3 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #3" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#4	With PLU #4 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #4" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#5	With PLU #5 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #5" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#6	With PLU #6 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #6" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#7	With PLU #7 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #7" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#8	With PLU #8 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #8" (0 to 999999)
WITH COMBO PLU#9	With PLU #9 : 6 digits (PLU code)
PRICE	Unit price of "With PLU #9" (0 to 999999)

NOTE When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Link PLU/UPC tables (3 TABLES → 3 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES PGM2)

Each link PLU is listed as if the PLU was entered individually for price calculation.

Link PLU/UPC table no.: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES]** button to program the link PLU/UPC table.
- (3) Touch or enter the link PLU/UPC table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the link PLU/UPC table.
- (4) Enter the link PLU/UPC number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
LINKED PLU/UPC#1	Linked PLU/UPC : 6 digits (PLU code) or 8-13 digits (UPC code)
LINKED PLU/UPC#2	Linked PLU/UPC : 6 digits (PLU code) or 8-13 digits (UPC code)
LINKED PLU/UPC#3	Linked PLU/UPC : 6 digits (PLU code) or 8-13 digits (UPC code)
LINKED PLU/UPC#4	Linked PLU/UPC : 6 digits (PLU code) or 8-13 digits (UPC code)
LINKED PLU/UPC#5	Linked PLU/UPC : 6 digits (PLU code) or 8-13 digits (UPC code)

NOTE When the “DEL” key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Set PLU tables (3 TABLES → 4 SET PLU TABLES PGM2)

Prices of all set PLU members are rolled up to main item price.

Set PLU table no.: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 SET PLU TABLES]** button to program the set PLU table.
- (3) Touch or enter the set PLU table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the set PLU table.
- (4) Enter the tied PLU number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SET PLU1	Tied PLU 1 (PLU code)
SET PLU2	Tied PLU 2 (PLU code)
:	:
:	:
:	:
SET PLU20	Tied PLU 20 (PLU code)

NOTE When the “DEL” key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Mix & match tables (3 TABLES → 5 MIX&MATCH TABLES PGM2)

Mix & Match table no.: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 MIX&MATCH TABLES]** button to program the mix&match table.
- (3) Touch or enter the mix&match table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the mix&match table.
- (4) Select the mix&match type ("subtotal type" or "item type") and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

Text	Parameter
M&M SELECT	Mix&match type SBTL TYPE: Subtotal type ITEM TYPE: Item type

- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

ITEM TYPE

Text	Parameter
PRICE1	Adjust amount 1 : 6 digits
TRIP LEVEL1	Trip level 1 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#1	Mix & match PLU/UPC #1 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
PRICE2	Adjust amount 2 : 6 digits
TRIP LEVEL2	Trip level 2 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#2	Mix & match PLU/UPC #2 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
:	:
:	:
PRICE19	Adjust amount 19 : 6 digits
TRIP LEVEL19	Trip level 19 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#19	Mix & match PLU/UPC #19 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
PRICE20	Adjust amount 20 : 6 digits
TRIP LEVEL20	Trip level 20 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#20	Mix & match PLU/UPC #20 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)

SBTL TYPE

Text	Parameter
DISCOUNT AMT	Discount amount : 6 digits
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. 1 digit (1 to 9)
TRIP LEVEL1	Trip level 1 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#1	Mix & match PLU/UPC #1 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
TRIP LEVEL2	Trip level 2 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#2	Mix & match PLU/UPC #2 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
:	:
:	:
TRIP LEVEL19	Trip level 19 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#19	Mix & match PLU/UPC #19 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)
TRIP LEVEL20	Trip level 20 : 2 digits (0 to 99)
PLU/UPC#20	Mix & match PLU/UPC #20 : 6 digits (PLU) or 8-13 digits (UPC)

NOTE When the “DEL” key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Scale tables (3 TABLES → 6 SCALE TABLES PGM2)

Scale table no.: 1 digit (1 to 9)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[3 TABLES]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 SCALE TABLES]** button to display the scale table list.
- (3) Touch the scale table number button to program the tare weight.
- (4) Enter the tare weight and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
WEIGHT	Tare weight : max. 4 digits (0 to 99.99) lb

NOTE When the “DEL” key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ **Cashier** (2 WORK FORCE → 1 **CASHIER** PGM1)

(4 WORK FORCE → 1 **CASHIER** PGM2)

Cashier code: 4 digits (1 to 9999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[2 WORK FORCE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 CASHIER]** button to display the cashier list.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[4 WORK FORCE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 CASHIER]** button to display the cashier list.
- (3) Touch or enter the cashier number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program each cashier.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SECRET CODE	Cashier secret code: max. 8 digits (00000001 to 99999999/ 00000000)
NAME	Cashier name: max. 8 characters (CSH.000n)
DEFAULT SCREEN	Default screen no.: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)
TRAINING FUNC.	Training function: NO: YES:
SUPERVISOR FUNC.	Supervisor function: NO: YES:
ENTRY COMPULSORY	Cashier entry compulsory: GLU: GLU entry compulsory DRIVE THRU: Drive-thru entry compulsory NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory
DRAWER#	Drawer number assignment: 1 to 2 (0 : no drawer)
GUEST COMPULSORY	COMPULSORY: Guest entry compulsory ALLOWED: Guest entry allowed INHIBITED: Guest entry inhibited
B.S. OPERATION	DISABLE: Bill separate operation disabled ENABLE: Bill separate operation enabled
REG ST ZERO	Finalization in REG mode when SBTL is zero. DISABLE: Disabled ENABLE: Enabled
NET SALES%	Net sales% rate (0 to 100.00)
NO SALE	DISALLOWED: "No sale" disallowed ALLOWED: "No sale" allowed
EX NO SALE	DISALLOWED: "Exchange no-sale" disallowed ALLOWED: "Exchange no-sale" allowed
CASH TRANSFER	DISALLOWED: "Cash transfer" disallowed ALLOWED: "Cash transfer" allowed
MANY BILL PRINT	DISALLOWED: "Many bill printing" disallowed ALLOWED: "Many bill printing" allowed

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
COPY RECEIPT	DISALLOWED: "Copy receipt function" disallowed ALLOWED: "Copy receipt function" allowed
DAILY DEPOSIT	DISALLOWED: "Daily deposit entry" disallowed ALLOWED: "Daily deposit entry" allowed

NOTE When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Employee ID (4 WORK FORCE → 2 EMPLOYEE → 1 EMPLOYEE ID PGM2)

Employee code: 10 digits (0 to 9999999999)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[4 WORK FORCE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 EMPLOYEE]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[1 EMPLOYEE ID]** button to display the employee list.
- (4) Touch or enter the employee number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the employee data.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SECRET CODE	Employee secret code: max. 8 digits (00000001 to 99999999/ 00000000)
NAME	Employee name: max. 8 characters
CASHIER CODE	Cashier code link: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level: 1 digit (1 to 5) (Low 1 → 5 High)
DAILY STD.HOURS	Daily standard hours: max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
DAILY OT HOURS	Daily over-time hours: max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
WEEKLY STD.HOURS	Weekly standard hours: max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
WEEKLY OT HOURS	Weekly over-time hours: max. 3 digits (0 to 999)
LOCATION#1	Job location 1: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#2	Job location 2: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#3	Job location 3: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#4	Job location 4: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#5	Job location 5: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#6	Job location 6: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
LOCATION#7	Job location 7: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
AUTO SHIFT FUNC.	ENABLE: AUTO shift function enabled DISABLE: AUTO shift function disabled
OPEN TIME	AUTO shift open time: 4 digits: Hour 2 digits (01 to 12)/Minute 2 digits (00 to 59)
OPEN TIME AM/PM	AUTO shift open time AM/PM selection (AM or PM)
CLOSE TIME	AUTO shift close time: 4 digits: Hour 2 digits (01 to 12)/Minute 2 digits (00 to 59)
CLOSE TIME AM/PM	AUTO shift close time AM/PM selection (AM or PM)

NOTE When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Job location tables

(4 WORK FORCE → 2 EMPLOYEE → 2 JOB LOCATION TABLES PGM2)

Job location table no.: 2 digits (0 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [2 POS SETTING] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [4 WORK FORCE] button to display the menu, and touch the [2 EMPLOYEE] button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the [2 JOB LOCATION TABLE] button to display the job location list.
- (4) Touch or enter the job location number and touch the [ENTER] key to program the job location data.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [ENTER] key. Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the [EXIT] key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Job location text: max. 16 characters
SALARY AMOUNT	Salary pay amount: max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)
OVER-TIME RATE1	Over-time pay rate1: max. 3 digits (0.00 to 9.99)
OVER-TIME RATE2	Over-time pay rate2: max. 3 digits (0.00 to 9.99)

NOTE When the “DEL” key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Labor cost (4 WORK FORCE → 3 LABOR COST PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [2 POS SETTING] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [4 WORK FORCE] button to display the menu, and touch the [3 LABOR COST] button to program the labor cost data.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [ENTER] key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the [EXIT] key.

Text	Parameter
PAY PERIOD	Pay period function: NOT USED: MONTHLY: SEMI-MONTHLY:
PERIOD1 START	Period 1 start: 2 digits (01-99)
PERIOD2 START	Period 2 start: 2 digits (01-99)
PAY FOR BREAK	NO: Break is excluded in work time YES: Break is included in work time

■ Authority level (4 WORK FORCE → 5 AUTHORITY PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[4 WORK FORCE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY]** button to program the authority level for functions.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter the authority level and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Function
OPXZ MODE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	OP X/Z mode
VOID MODE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Void mode
REFUND MODE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Refund mode
SHIFT ENTRY	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	SHIFT entry
1ST LAST ITEM VD	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	1st last void
INDIR. VD IN GLU	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Indirect void entry at GLU re-order
LEVEL SFT IN	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	PLU level shift
COMP.COND.CANCEL	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Cancel for condiment compulsory by CANCEL key
PRICE CHANGE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Price change function
EAN LEARNING	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Learning function of EAN entry
PAY WHEN ST=0	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Zero final.
VIP SALE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	VIP sale
COPY RECEIPT	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Copy receipt
BILL PRINTING	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Bill printing
MANY BILL PRINT	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Many bill printing
G.C.COPY	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	G.C. copy
TIP PAID	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Tip paid
EDIT TIP	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Edit tip entry
SUBTOTAL	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Subtotal
MDSE SBTL	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	MDSE subtotal
TAXABLE SBTL	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Taxable subtotal
TRAY SBTL	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Tray subtotal
CASH TRANSFER	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Cash transfer
LIMIT. OVERRIDE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Limitation (HALO/LALO) override
COMP. OVERRIDE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Compulsory (BILL, etc) override
CCD OVERRIDE	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	CCD override
TIME EDIT	Authority level (Low: 1 → High: 5)	Time edit

■ **PLU menu keys** (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 1 **PLU MENU KEYS** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PLU MENU KEYS]** button to display the PLU menu key list.
- (3) Select the PLU menu key or enter the PLU menu key number, the operation list (“KEY STYLE PRESET”/ “KEY CONTENT PRESET”/ “DELETE THIS KEY”) window is displayed. Select the operation.
- (4) When the “KEY STYLE PRESET” operation is selected, the following data can be programmed.

Text	Parameter
MENU TITLE	max. 20 digits characters (MENUUnnn)
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color) BLACK/YELLOW
KEY SIZE	2x2: 2x2 size key VERTICAL DOUBLE: Vertical double size key HORIZONTAL DOUBLE: Horizontal double size key SINGLE : Single size key
SCREEN NO.	Screen no. : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
AFTER MENU ENTRY	After menu entry operation: STAY: Stay the current screen RETURN: Return to the HOME

Touch the corresponding item, and select or enter programming data.

- (4)’ When the “KEY CONTENT PRESET” operation is selected, the content list window is displayed.
Select the content to program, the content programming window is displayed.
Select the item type “PLU/PLU MENU/COMBO MEAL/COUPON PLU/INHIBIT”, then touch the **[CONTINUE]** button and enter the item number.
- (4)” When the “DELETE THIS KEY” operation is selected, the confirmation window of deletion is displayed.
If the “YES” is selected, the deletion is performed.
If the “NO” is selected, the deletion is cancelled.
- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ **Function menu keys** (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS →2 **FUNCTION MENU KEYS** PGM2)

Max. 15 function keys can be programmed.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 FUNCTION MENU KEYS]** button to display the function menu key list.
- (3) Select the function menu key number, the function key list is displayed.
- (4) Select the function key or enter the key number.
Select the “INHIBIT” to delete the function key.
- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Direct keys (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 3 DIRECT KEYS PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 DIRECT KEYS]** button to display the screen list.
- (3) Select the corresponding screen, the "SETTING/COPY" selection window is displayed.
To program the key, select the "SETTING". When the "SETTING" is selected, the keyboard screen is displayed.
(If you want to copy another keyboard screen, select "COPY" and select the proper screen.)
- (4) Touch the desired key position to program.
The "CREATE NEW DIRECT KEY/EDIT KEY CONTENT/COPY ANOTHER KEY/DELETE THIS KEY" menu is displayed. Select the proper operation from the menu.
 - When the "CREATE NEW DIRECT KEY" is selected, the key type window is displayed. Select the key type (PLU MENU#/PLU CODE/COMBO MEAL TBL#/AUTO KEY#/COUPON PLU) and program the key contents.
 - When the "EDIT KEY CONTENT" is selected, the key contents window is displayed, program the key contents.
 - When the "DELETE THIS KEY" is selected, the required key is deleted.
 - If you want to copy another key, select the "COPY ANOTHER KEY" and touch the proper key.
- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

<Key contents>

PLU menu no.

Text	Parameter
PLU MENU#	PLU menu no.: max. 3 digits (1- 999)

PLU code

Text	Parameter
LEVEL1	PLU code: max. 6 digits (1- 999999)
LEVEL2	PLU code: max. 6 digits (1- 999999)
:	:
:	:
LEVEL10	PLU code: max. 6 digits (1- 999999)

Combo meal table no.

Text	Parameter
LEVEL1	Combo meal table no.: max. 3 digits (1- 999)
LEVEL2	Combo meal table no.: max. 3 digits (1- 999)
:	:
:	:
LEVEL10	Combo meal table no.: max. 3 digits (1- 999)

Auto key no.

Text	Parameter
AUTO KEY#	Auto key no.: max. 3 digits (1- 999)

Coupon PLU no.

Text	Parameter
COUPON PLU	Coupon PLU no.: max. 6 digits (1- 999999)

■ **Macro keys** (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 4 **MACRO KEYS** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 MACRO KEYS]** button to display the macro key list.
- (3) Select the macro key number and program the parameters.

Text	Parameter
MODE#1 -----	Mode for key 1: INHIBIT /PGM2/PGM1/OPXZ/REG/X1/Z1/ X2/Z2/X3/Z3/X4/Z4
AUTO KEY#1	AUTO key number for key 1: max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0: INHIBIT)
MODE#2 -----	Mode for key 2: INHIBIT /PGM2/PGM1/OPXZ/REG/X1/Z1/ X2/Z2/X3/Z3/X4/Z4
AUTO KEY#2	AUTO key number for key 2: max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0: INHIBIT)
: : :	: : :
MODE#15 -----	Mode for key 15: INHIBIT /PGM2/PGM1/OPXZ/REG/X1/Z1/ X2/Z2/X3/Z3/X4/Z4
AUTO KEY#15	AUTO key number for key 15: max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0: INHIBIT)

- (4) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Capture keys (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 5 CAPTURE KEYS PGM2)

The capture keys can be used to obtain additional information during the transaction.
This can be done by capture key or item or function key set to request capture data.
Data capture key no.: 2 digits (1 to 10)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 CAPTURE KEYS]** button to display the capture key list.
- (3) Touch the capture key to program.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Capture key text: 12 Characters (CAPTUREnn)
TEXT PRINT	NO : Non-print text of the data capture key on R/J, BILL YES : Print text of the data capture key on R/J, BILL
ENTRY COMPUL	Enforcing data capture key; BEGIN : Enforced at the beginning of transaction END : Enforced at the end of transaction NO : Not enforced
LINK JOB#	Data entry job no.: 2 digits (1-99/0:nothing)

■ Capture job (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 6 CAPTURE JOB# PGM2)

Data capture job no.: 2 digits (1 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 CAPTURE JOB#]** button to display the capture job list.
- (3) Touch or enter the capture job number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the capturer job data.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
MESSAGE#1	Job description (Display message) : max. 12 Characters (space)
ENTRY#1	Data entry type : NUMERIC CHARACTER INHIBIT
MAX.LENGTH#1	Maximum length of data entry : 0 to 13 ("0" means same as "ENTRY#1: INHIBIT")
MIN.LENGTH#1	Minimum length of data entry : 0 to 13
TEXT PRINT#1	NO : Non print entry data on R/J, BILL YES : Print entry data on R/J, BILL

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
MESSAGE#2	Job description (Display message) : max. 12 Characters (space)
ENTRY#2	Data entry type : NUMERIC CHARACTER INHIBIT
MAX.LENGTH#2	Maximum length of data entry : 0 to 13 ("0" means same as "ENTRY#1: INHIBIT")
MIN.LENGTH#2	Minimum length of data entry : 0 to 13
TEXT PRINT#2	NO : Non print entry data on R/J, BILL YES: Print entry data on R/J, BILL
MESSAGE#3	Job description (Display message) : max. 12 Characters (space)
ENTRY#3	Data entry type : NUMERIC CHARACTER INHIBIT
MAX.LENGTH#3	Maximum length of data entry : 0 to 13 ("0" means same as "ENTRY#1: INHIBIT")
MIN.LENGTH#3	Minimum length of data entry : 0 to 13
TEXT PRINT#3	NO : Non print entry data on R/J, BILL YES: Print entry data on R/J, BILL
MESSAGE#4	Job description (Display message) : max. 12 Characters (space)
ENTRY#4	Data entry type : NUMERIC CHARACTER INHIBIT
MAX.LENGTH#4	Maximum length of data entry : 0 to 13 ("0" means same as "ENTRY#1: INHIBIT")
MIN.LENGTH#4	Minimum length of data entry : 0 to 13
TEXT PRINT#4	NO : Non print entry data on R/J, BILL YES: Print entry data on R/J, BILL

NOTE

When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ Function keys (5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS → 7 FUNCTION KEYS PGM2)

The POS terminal allows you to program the key text/color of the function keys.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[7 FUNCTION KEYS]** button to display the key group list. Select the key group of a required key.

Key group:

- 01 TEN KEY
- 02 SYSTEM
- 03 SCREEN
- 04 ITEM
- 05 FUNCTION
- 06 PAYMENT
- 07 EMPLOYEE
- 08 GLU/DRIVE THRU
- 09 PRINTING
- 10 OTHER

- (3) Select the required key and program the parameters.

Text	Parameter
KEY TEXT	Key text: max. 16 characters
KEY COLOR	Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore Color/Back Color)

- (4) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Tax rate (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 TAX → 1 TAX1 RATE to 20 TAX20 RATE PGM2)

Up to 20 tax rates (tax tables or % rates) can be programmed.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 TAX]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Select the menu "TAXn RATE", the tax rate programming window is displayed.
- (4) Select the tax system "TABLE TAX/ % TAX".
When the "TABLE TAX" is selected, the interval selection ("INTERVAL BELOW 0.99/ INTERVAL ABOVE 1.00") window is displayed. Select the proper interval.
- (5) Program the parameters of a tax rate.

For % tax:

Text	Parameter
REVENUE CENTER	Revenue center no.: 1 digit (1 to 9)
REVENUE TAX NO.	Tax no. : 1 digit (1 to 4)
TAXABLE ST TEXT	Taxable subtotal text: max.16 characters (TAXn ST)
GROSS TAX TEXT	Gross tax text: max. 16 characters (GRS TAXn)
REFUND TAX TEXT	Refund tax text: max. 16 characters (RFD TAXn)
NET TAX TEXT	Net tax text: max. 16 characters (TAXn)
EXEMPT TAX TEXT	Exempt tax text: max. 16 characters (TXn EXPT)
TAX RATE	Tax rate: max. 7 digits (3 integer + 4 decimal) (0.0000 to 999.9999)
LOWER TAX LIMIT	Lower tax limit: max. 5 digits (00000 to 99999)

For table tax:

Text	Parameter
REVENUE CENTER	Revenue center no.: 1 digit (1 to 9)
REVENUE TAX NO.	Tax no. : 1 digit (1 to 4)
TAXABLE ST TEXT	Taxable subtotal text : max. 16 characters (TAXn ST)
GROSS TAX TEXT	Gross tax text : max. 16 characters (GRS TAXn)
REFUND TAX TEXT	Refund tax text : max. 16 characters (RFD TAXn)
NET TAX TEXT	Net tax text : max. 16 characters (TAXn)
EXEMPT TAX TEXT	Exempt tax text : max. 16 characters (TXn EXPT)
TAX RATE	Tax rate : max. 7 digits (0.0000 to 999.9999)
CYCLE	Tax table cycle : max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999)
INITIAL TAX	Initial tax : max. 3 digits (001 to 999)
LOWER TAX LIMIT	Lower tax limit : max. 5 digits (00000 to 99999)
BREAK POINT1	Break point : max. 15 digits (00000 to 99999)
:	:
:	:
BREAK POINT72	Break point: max. 5 digits (00000 to 99999)

- (6) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Doughnut tax exempt (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 TAX → 21 DOUGHNUT EXEMPT PGM2)

The quantity for the doughnut tax exempt function can be programmed.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 TAX]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the "DOUGHNUT EXEMPT" button to program.
- (4) Enter the quantity data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
QUANTITY	Quantity: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)

■ Baked food exempt (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 TAX → 22 BAKED FOOD EXEMPT PGM2)

The quantity for the doughnut tax exempt function can be programmed.

This function is effective for the PLU ("Item of baked food : Yes").

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 TAX]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the "BAKED FOOD EXEMPT" button to program.
- (4) Enter the quantity data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
QUANTITY	Quantity: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)

■ Manual tax (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 TAX → 23 **MANUAL TAX** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 TAX]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the “MANUAL TAX” button to program.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
HALO	High Amount Lockout: max. 8 digits (0 to 999999.99)
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (M-TAX)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. : 1 digit (1 to 9)

■ Tax delete (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 TAX → 24 **TAX DELETE** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 TAX]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the “TAX DELETE” button to program.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text (for using PGM mode only): max. 16 characters (TAX DEL.)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data Entry Compulsory)/(0 : Data Entry Inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Cash keys (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 1 CASH KEYS PGM2)

UP to 9 cash keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 CASH KEYS]** button to display the cash key list.
- (3) Touch the cash key to program the each cash key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables (same as charge keys).
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

NOTE The data table for cash keys is same as charge keys.

■ Check keys (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 2 CHECK KEYS PGM2)

UP to 9 check keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 CHECK KEYS]** button to display the check key list.
- (3) Touch the check key to program the each check key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables (same as charge keys).
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

NOTE The data table for check keys is same as charge keys.

■ Charge keys (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 3 CHARGE KEYS PGM2)

UP to 9 charge keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 CHARGE KEYS]** button to display the charge key list.
- (3) Touch the charge key to program the each charge key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (confirm the function list)
TEXT(REFUND)	Text (refund) only charge: max. 16 characters (confirm the function list)
HALO	High Amount Lockout: max. 8 digits (0 -999999.99)

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
GLU/DRIVE THRU	COMPULSORY: GLU/drive-thru entry compulsory INHIBIT: GLU/drive-thru entry inhibited ENABLE : GLU/drive-thru entry enabled
SHORT TENDER	DISABLE: Short amount tender disabled ENABLE : Short amount tender enabled
HEADER ON BILL	YES: Header printing on bill NO : No header printing on bill
FOOTER ON BILL	YES: Footer printing on bill NO : No footer printing on bill
CLOSED GC FILE	RETAINED: Retains the closed guest check data. NO RETAINED : Does not retain the closed guest check data.
BILL PRINT	COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory bill printing
FOOTER ON RCPT	YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt. NO : Disables footer printing on the receipt.
RECEIPT ISSUE	YES: Enables receipt issuing. NO : Disables receipt issuing.
BILL PRINTING	YES: Enables bill printing. NO : Disables bill printing.
BILL ON RCPT PRT.	YES: Enables bill printing on receipt. NO : Disables bill printing on receipt.
CHANGE DUE	DISABLE: Disables change calculation. ENABLE : Enables change calculation.
NON-ADD# ENTRY	COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory non-add code entry
TAXABLE1 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 1. NO : Calculates tax 1.
TAXABLE2 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 2. NO : Calculates tax 2.
TAXABLE3 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 3. NO : Calculates tax 3.
TAXABLE4 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 4. NO : Calculates tax 4.
DRAWER OPENING	NO : Disables drawer opening. YES: Opens the drawer.
DRAWER OPEN ST= 0	NO : Disables drawer opening (when ST = 0). YES: Opens the drawer (when ST = 0).
AMOUNT ENTRY	COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory amount tendered entry INHIBIT: Inhibits amount tendered entry
PAY ST<=0	INHIBIT: Inhibits the finalization by media (when ST ≤ 0) ALWAYS : Enables the finalization by media
EAT IN ENTRY	COMPULSORY: Compulsory eat-in entry NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory eat-in entry
OUTPUT KP NO.1	KP number of the network remote printer 1 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
OUTPUT KP NO.2	KP number of the network remote printer 2 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP NO.3	KP number of the network remote printer 3 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints a chit receipt in a remote printer format. NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTO GR.DISC.#	Automatic group discount no. : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Automatic group discount compulsory)/(0 : Inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)
TYPE OPERATION	Operation type programming: TYPE2 COMPULSORY: Type 2 compulsory ACCT COMPULSORY: ACCT compulsory NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory
TYPE2 ACTION CODE	Type2 setting AUTH-ONLY: DIAL: POST-AUTH:
TYPE2 TYPE	Type2 type setting CHECK: DEBIT: CREDIT: GIFT CARD:
CARD# PRT.	YES: Prints the card number. NO: Not prints the card number.
CARD# FORMAT	FULL: Prints the entire card number. PARTIAL-1: Prints only part of the card number. PARTIAL-2: Prints only part of the card number.
CARD# HIDE DIGIT	Card number hide digits : max. 2 digits (0-99/04)
TIP LINE PRT.	YES: Enables tip line printing NO: Disables tip line printing
SIGN.LINE PRT.	YES: Enables signature line printing NO: Disables signature line printing
CARD HOLDER PRT.	YES: Enables name of card holder printing NO: Disables name of card holder printing
EXPIRATION PRT.	YES: Enables expiration printing NO: Disables expiration printing
ACCT. BAL. KIND	Account balance kind setting CARD READER COMPULSORY: OFFLINE COMPULSORY: ONLINE COMPULSORY:
NEGATIVE#	YES: Enables negative# checking NO: Disables negative# checking
POSITIVE#	YES: Enables positive# checking NO: Disables positive# checking

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
NUMBER OF RCPT	Number of authorization receipt to be issued: 1 digit (1 to 9/0) If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.
RCPT PRINT LALO	Low Amount Lockout (LALO) for Gift card authorization receipt print : max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)
IC CARD	YES: Enables IC card NO: Disables IC card

■ Eat-in keys (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 4 EAT-IN KEYS PGM2)

UP to 9 eat-in keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 EAT-IN KEYS]** button to display the eat-in key list.
- (3) Touch the eat-in key to program the each eat-in key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (EAT IN n)
TAXABLE1 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 1. NO: Calculates tax 1.
TAXABLE2 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 2. NO: Calculates tax 2.
TAXABLE3 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 3. NO: Calculates tax 3.
TAXABLE4 DELETE	YES: Deletes tax 4. NO: Calculates tax 4.
OUTPUT KP No.1	KP number of the network remote printer 1 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.2	KP number of the network remote printer 2 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP No.3	KP number of the network remote printer 3 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints a chit receipt in a remote printer format. NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Service key (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 5 SERVICE KEY PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 SERVICE KEY]** button to program the service key.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (SERVICE)
TEXT(DRIVE THRU)	Text (drive-thru): max. 16 characters (SERVICE2)
HEADER ON BILL	YES: Header printing on bill NO: No header printing on bill
FOOTER ON BILL	YES: Footer printing on bill NO: No footer printing on bill
BILL PRINT	COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing
RECEIPT ISSUE	YES: Enables receipt issuing. NO: Disables receipt issuing.
BILL PRINTING	YES: Enables bill printing. NO: Disables bill printing.
BILL ON RCPT PRT.	YES: Enables bill printing on receipt. NO: Disables bill printing on receipt.
OUTPUT KP NO.1	KP number of the network remote printer 1 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP NO.2	KP number of the network remote printer 2 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP NO.3	KP number of the network remote printer 3 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints a chit receipt in a remote printer format. NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
TYPE OPERATION	Operation type programming: TYPE2 COMPULSORY: Type 2 compulsory ACCT COMPULSORY: ACCT compulsory NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory
TYPE2 ACTION CODE	Type2 setting AUTH-ONLY: DIAL: POST-AUTH:
TYPE2 TYPE	Type2 type setting CHECK: DEBIT: CREDIT: GIFT CARD:

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
CARD# PRT.	YES: Prints the card number. NO: Not prints the card number.
CARD# FORMAT	FULL: Prints the entire card number. PARTIAL-1: Prints only part of the card number. PARTIAL-2: Prints only part of the card number.
CARD# HIDE DIGIT	Card number hide digits : max. 2 digits (0-99/ 04)
TIP LINE PRT.	YES: Enables tip line printing NO: Disables tip line printing
SIGN.LINE PRT.	YES: Enables signature line printing NO: Disables signature line printing
CARD HOLDER PRT.	YES: Enables name of card holder printing NO: Disables name of card holder printing
EXPIRATION PRT.	YES: Enables expiration printing NO: Disables expiration printing
ACCT. BAL. KIND	Account balance kind setting CARD READER COMPULSORY: OFFLINE COMPULSORY: ONLINE COMPULSORY:
NEGATIVE#	YES: Enables negative# checking NO: Disables negative# checking
POSITIVE#	YES: Enables positive# checking NO: Disables positive# checking
NUMBER OF RCPT	Number of authorization receipt to be issued: 1 digit (1 to 9/0) If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.
RCPT PRINT LALO	Low Amount Lockout (LALO) for Gift card authorization receipt print : max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)
IC CARD	YES: Enables IC card NO: Disables IC card

■ Final key (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 6 FINAL KEY PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MEDIA]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 FINAL KEY]** button to program the final key.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
HEADER ON BILL	YES: Header printing on bill NO : No header printing on bill
FOOTER ON BILL	YES: Footer printing on bill NO : No footer printing on bill
BILL PRINT	COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory bill printing
RECEIPT ISSUE	YES: Enables receipt issuing. NO : Disables receipt issuing.
BILL PRINTING	YES: Enables bill printing. NO : Disables bill printing.
BILL ON RCPT PRT.	YES: Enables bill printing on receipt. NO : Disables bill printing on receipt.
OUTPUT KP NO.1	KP number of the network remote printer 1 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP NO.2	KP number of the network remote printer 2 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
OUTPUT KP NO.3	KP number of the network remote printer 3 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
CHIT RECEIPT	YES: Prints a chit receipt in a remote printer format. NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
TYPE OPERATION	Operation type programming; TYPE2 COMPULSORY: Type 2 compulsory ACCT COMPULSORY: ACCT compulsory NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory
TYPE2 ACTION CODE	Type2 setting AUTH-ONLY: DIAL: POST-AUTH :
TYPE2 TYPE	Type2 type setting CHECK: DEBIT: CREDIT : GIFT CARD:

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
CARD# PRT.	YES: Prints the card number. NO: Not prints the card number.
CARD# FORMAT	FULL: Prints the entire card number. PARTIAL-1: Prints only part of the card number. PARTIAL-2: Prints only part of the card number.
CARD# HIDE DIGIT	Card number hide digits : max. 2 digits (0-99/ 04)
TIP LINE PRT.	YES: Enables tip line printing NO: Disables tip line printing
SIGN.LINE PRT.	YES: Enables signature line printing NO: Disables signature line printing
CARD HOLDER PRT.	YES: Enables name of card holder printing NO: Disables name of card holder printing
EXPIRATION PRT.	YES: Enables expiration printing NO: Disables expiration printing
ACCT. BAL. KIND	Account balance kind setting CARD READER COMPULSORY: OFFLINE COMPULSORY: ONLINE COMPULSORY:
NEGATIVE#	YES: Enables negative# checking NO: Disables negative# checking
POSITIVE#	YES: Enables positive# checking NO: Disables positive# checking
NUMBER OF RCPT	Number of authorization receipt to be issued: 1 digit (1 to 9/0) If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.
RCPT PRINT LALO	Low Amount Lockout (LALO) for Gift card authorization receipt print : max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)
IC CARD	YES: Enables IC card NO: Disables IC card

■ Check change (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 MEDIA → 7 CHANGE POLICY PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [**2 POS SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**6 POS FUNCTIONS**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**2 MEDIA**] button to display the detail menu. Then touch the [**7 CHANGE POLICY**] button to program for the check change.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [**ENTER**] key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (CHK/CG)
HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) amount: max. 8 digits (0 to 999999.99)

■ Conversion rates

(6 POS FUNCTIONS → 3 CONVERSION RATES → 1 **CONVERSION RATES** PGM2)

UP to 4 conversion rates

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 CONVERSION RATES]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 CONVERSION RATES]** button to display the conversion rate list.
- (3) Select the conversion rate from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
RATE	Currency conversion rate: 0 to 9999.9999
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (CONV n)
DESCRIPTOR	Currency descriptor : max. 4 characters (space)
DRAWER OPEN ST= 0	NO : Disables drawer opening (when ST = 0). YES : Opens the drawer (when ST = 0).
DRAWER NO.	Foreign currency drawer no. : 1 digit (0 to 2)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority Level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Money type (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 3 CONVERSION RATES → 2 MONEY PGM2)

The money type is used to define items for entry of SCM+/SCM- and CID entry.

UP to 20 money type

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 CONVERSION RATES]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 MONEY]** button to display the money type list.
- (3) Select the money type from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters
AMOUNT	Unit amount: max. 6 digits

The default data is the followings;

Classification	Default text	Default amount
MONEY1	1 CENTS	0.01
MONEY2	5 CENTS	0.05
MONEY3	10 CENTS	0.10
MONEY4	25 CENTS	0.25
MONEY5	50 CENTS	0.50
MONEY6	100 CENTS	1.00
MONEY7	1\$	1.00
MONEY8	2\$	2.00
MONEY9	5\$	5.00
MONEY10	10\$	10.00
MONEY11	20\$	20.00
MONEY12	50\$	50.00
MONEY13	100\$	100.00

- **(-) keys** (3 POS FUNCTIONS → 1 **SALE/ITEM COUPONS** PGM1)
 (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 1 **SALE/ITEM COUPONS** PGM2)
 UP to 99 (-) keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[3 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 SALE/ITEM COUPONS]** button to display the (-) key list.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 SALE/ITEM COUPONS]** button to display the (-) key list.
- (3) Select the (-) key to program each (-) key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
AMOUNT	Discount amount: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999)
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters ((-) n)
SIGN	-: Minus amount (discount) +: Plus amount (premium)
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
TEFRA	YES: TEFRA report NO: Non-TEFRA report
HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) amount: max. 7 digits (0 to 9999999)
ENTRY TYPE	Entry type; ITEM: Item(-) SBTL: Subtotal (-) BOGO: Bogo entry
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Associated dept. no. : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)
EXPIRY DATE	Expiry date max. 6 digits (000000: 00/00/2000)
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. : 1 digit (1 to 9)

- **% keys** (3 POS FUNCTIONS → 2 **SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS** PGM1)
 (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 2 **SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS** PGM2)
 UP to 99 % keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[3 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS]** button to display the (%) key list.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS]** button to display the (%) key list.
- (3) Select the (%) key to program each (%) key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
RATE	Percent rate: max. 5 digits (0 to 100.00)
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (% n)
SIGN	–: Minus (discount) +: Plus (premium)
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
%HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) for the percent:: max. 5 digits (0 to 100.00)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
GR.DISC.	Group discount grouping max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
TEFRA	YES: TEFRA report NO: Non-TEFRA report
ENTRY TYPE	Entry type; ITEM: Item % SBTL: Subtotal %
ASSOCIATED DEPT.	Associated dept. no. : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)
EXPIRY DATE	Expiry date max. 6 digits (000000 : 00/00/2000)
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. : 1 digit (1 to 9)

- **Group discount** (3 POS FUNCTIONS →3 **GROUP DISCOUNTS** PGM1)
 (6 POS FUNCTIONS →4 FUNCTIONS →3 **GROUP DISCOUNTS** PGM2)
 UP to 99 group discounts

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[3 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 GROUP DISCOUNTS]** button to display the group discount key list.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 GROUP DISCOUNTS]** button to display the group discount key list.
- (3) Select the group discount key to program each group discount key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
RATE	Percent rate: max. 5 digits (0 to 100.00)
TEXT (%)	Text for group discount: max. 16 characters (GDISC% n)
TEXT (ST)	Text for group subtotal: max. 16 characters (GDn ST)
SIGN	-: Minus (discount) +: Plus (premium)
TAXABLE1	YES: Tax 1 taxable NO: Tax 1 non-taxable
TAXABLE2	YES: Tax 2 taxable NO: Tax 2 non-taxable
TAXABLE3	YES: Tax 3 taxable NO: Tax 3 non-taxable
TAXABLE4	YES: Tax 4 taxable NO: Tax 4 non-taxable
%HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) for the percent: max. 5 digits (0 to 100.00)
TEFRA	YES: TEFRA report NO: Non-TEFRA report
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. : 1 digit (1 to 9)

■ Vender coupon UPC

(6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 4 **VENDER COUPON UPC** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 VENDER COUPON UPC]** button to program for the vender coupon UPC.
- (3) Enter the revenue center number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center no. : 1 digit (1 to 9)

■ Tip (3 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 **TIP** PGM1)

(6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 5 **TIP** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[3 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 TIP]** button to program for the tip function.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 TIP]** button to program for the tip function.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
RATE	Percent rate: max. 5 digits (0 to 100.00)
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (TIP)
OVER TEND TIP	“Over tender is tip” function; YES: Enable NO : Disable
HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) amount: max. 7 digits (0 to 9999999)

■ RA functions (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 6 RA FUNCTIONS PGM2)

UP to 9 RA keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 RA FUNCTIONS]** button to display the RA list.
- (3) Select the RA from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) amount: max. 8 digits (0 to 999999.99)
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (***RAn)
TYPE	Operation type programming:: ACCT COMPULSORY: ACCT compulsory NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory
ACCT. BAL. KIND	Account balance kind setting CARD READER COMPULSORY: OFFLINE COMPULSORY: ONLINE COMPULSORY :
NEGATIVE#	YES: Enables negative# checking NO : Disables negative# checking
POSITIVE#	YES: Enables positive# checking NO : Disables positive# checking
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ PO functions (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 7 PO FUNCTIONS PGM2)

UP to 9 PO keys

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[7 PO FUNCTIONS]** button to display the PO list.
- (3) Select the PO from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
HALO	High Amount Lockout (HALO) amount: max. 8 digits (0 to 999999.99)
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (***POn)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/ 0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ No sale (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 8 NO SALE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[8 NO SALE]** button to program for the no-sale function.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text: max. 16 characters (NO SALE)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Direct void (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 9 VOID → 1 DIRECT VOID PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 VOIDS]** button to display the void function list.
- (3) Select the "DIRECT VOID" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Indirect void (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 9 VOID → 2 INDIRECT VOID PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 VOIDS]** button to display the void function list.
- (3) Select the "INDIRECT VOID" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Printed void (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 9 VOID → 3 PRINTED VOID PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 VOIDS]** button to display the void function list.
- (3) Select the "PRINTED VOID" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Subtotal void (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 9 VOID → 4 SUBTOTAL VOID PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 VOIDS]** button to display the void function list.
- (3) Select the "SUBTOTAL VOID" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Check void (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 9 VOID → 5 CHECK VOID PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 VOIDS]** button to display the void function list.
- (3) Select the "CHECK VOID" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters; (DIR VD) : Direct void (NONP VD) : Indirect void (PRNT VD) : Printed void (SBTL VD) : Subtotal void (CHK VD) : Check void
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Refund (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 10 REFUND → 1 REFUND PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[10 REFUND]** button to display the refund function list.
- (3) Select the "REFUND" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Return (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 10 REFUND → 2 RETURN PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[10 REFUND]** button to display the refund function list.
- (3) Select the "RETURN" from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters; (REFUND) : Refund (RETURN) : Return
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Non add code (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 11 NON ADD CODE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[11 NON ADD CODE]** button to program for the non-add code.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 8 characters (#)
DATA ENT.JOB#	Key data entry number : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) (1 to 99 : Data entry compulsory)/(0 : Data entry inhibit)
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

■ Free text (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 4 FUNCTIONS → 12 FREE TEXT PGM2)

Free text no.: 2 digits (1 to 99)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 FUNCTIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[12 FREE TEXT]** button to display the free text list.
- (3) Select the free text from the list.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEXT	Text : max. 16 characters (TEXTnn)
FREE TEXT TYPE	Free text type ; FOR ORDER: FOR ITEM:
ASSIGNED KP	KP number of the network remote printer 1 (1 digit: (1 to 9)/0) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.
PRINTED ON	TOP OF KP: Planto Printed on top of KP BOTTOM OF KP: Printed on bottom of KP
CVM1 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 1 control character (0 thru 255)
CVM2 CTRL CHAR.	CVM (Color Video Monitor) 2 control character (0 thru 255)

■ Negative code (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 5 **NEGATIVE#** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 NEGATIVE#]** button to display the negative code list.
- (3) Select the negative code or enter the negative code by using the “NUMBER ENTRY” menu.
- (4) Program the following data for the negative code.

Text	Parameter
AUTHORITY LEVEL	Authority level : 1 digit (Lowest: 1 to 5: Highest)

To delete the negative code, touch the **[DELETE]** key.

- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Positive code (6 POS FUNCTIONS → 5 **POSITIVE#** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[6 POS FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 POSITIVE#]** button to program the positive code.
- (3) Enter the positive code by using the “NUMBER ENTRY” menu.
To delete the positive code, touch the required code. The confirmation window is displayed, then touch the “YES” bottom.
- (4) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Report zero skip (7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 1 ZERO SKIP PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 ZERO SKIP]** button to program the zero skip data.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CASHIER	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the cashier report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the cashier report.
TRANSACTION	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report.
DEPARTMENT	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the dept. report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the dept. report.
PLU	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the PLU report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the PLU report.
HOURLY	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report.
DAILY NET	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report.
SCM	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the SCM report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the SCM report.
DISCOUNT FOR PLU	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the discount for PLU report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the discount for PLU report.
TAX	NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the tax report. SKIP : Skips those data that are "0" sales in the tax report.

■ Report print options

(7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 2 REPORT PRINT OPTIONS PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 REPORT PRINT OPTIONS]** button to program the print options.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SHARE%	PRINT: Share% is printed in department report. NOT PRINT: Share% is not printed in department report.
GT REVENUE	PRINT: GT is printed in revenue report. NOT PRINT: GT is not printed in revenue report.
TRANS REVENUE	PRINT: Transaction is printed in revenue report. NOT PRINT: Transaction is not printed in revenue report.
TAX ST	PRINT: TAX ST is printed between NET1 & NET2. NOT PRINT: TAX ST is not printed between NET1 & NET2.
NET PRT(CASHIER)	PRINT: NET is printed on cashier report. NOT PRINT: NET is not printed on cashier report.
NET PRT(CID)	PRINT: NET is printed on CID report. NOT PRINT: NET is not printed on CID report.
OPN GLU REPO CT	(When the cover count is set as "Non-Compulsory".) PRINT: COVER CT is printed on open GLU report. NOT PRINT: COVER CT is not printed on open GLU report.
CLS GLU REPO CT	(When the cover count is set as "Non-Compulsory".) PRINT: COVER CT is printed on open GLU report. NOT PRINT: COVER CT is not printed on closed GLU report.
OPN GLU BY CAH CT	(When the cover count is set as "Non-Compulsory".) PRINT: COVER CT is printed on open GLU report. NOT PRINT: COVER CT is not printed on open GLU by cashier report.
CLS GLU BY CAH CT	(When the cover count is set as "Non-Compulsory".) PRINT: COVER CT is printed on open GLU report. NOT PRINT: COVER CT is not printed on closed GLU by cashier report.

■ Department group projection

(7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 3 DEPT GR. PROJECTION PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 DEPT GR. PROJECTION]** button to program the group projection.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter each group number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
DEPT GR. No.#1	Dept group no. 1 : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)/ (0: undefined)
DEPT GR. No.#2	Dept group no. 2 : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)/ (0: undefined)
:	:
:	:
DEPT GR. No.#25	Dept group no. 25 : max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0)/ (0: undefined)

■ Hourly report (7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 4 HOURLY REPORT PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 HOURLY REPORT]** button to program for the hourly report.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and select or enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
MEMORY TYPE	Memory type; 15MIN: 15-minute type 30MIN : 30-minute type 60MIN: 60-minute type
STARTING TIME	Starting time: max. 2 digits (1 to 12)
START TIME AM/PM	Starting time (AM/PM selection); AM : PM:

NOTE

- This setting effect both setting to **HOURLY, LABOR COST% REPORT.**
- This setting effect only starting time to **SERVICE TIME REPORT.**

■ Stacked report (7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 5 STACKED REPORT PGM2)

Up to 2 stacked reports (STACKED REPORT1 or STACKED REPORT2)

Text	Parameter
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report : max. 20 reports

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 STACKED REPORT]** button to program the stacked report.
- (3) Select the "STACKED REPORT 1" or "STACKED REPORT 2".
- (4) Select the contents number (01 to 20) by using the **[▼]** or **[▲]** key, and touch the **[ENTER]** key to display the report list.
To delete the report contents, select the contents number (01 to 20) by using the **[▼]** or **[▲]** key, and touch the **[DELETE]** key.
- (5) Select the proper report from the report list.
When the report with the range data is selected, the sub-parameters window is displayed, enter the range data.
- (6) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

<Report list>

REVENUE DEPARTMENT GROUP REVENUE TRANSACTION SALES COMPARISON DEPARTMENT GROUP COMPARISON DISCOUNT BY REVENUE MEDIA TYPE BY REVENUE TAX BY REVENUE HOURLY BY REVENUE DAILY SUMMARY BY REVENUE	OPEN GLU OPEN GLU BY CASHIER CLOSED CHECK CLOSED CHECK BY CASHIER DRIVE THRU DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER CLOSED DRIVE THRU CLOSED DRIVE THRU BY CASHIER SERVICE TIME
ALL CASHIER INDIVIDUAL CASHIER	ALL EMPLOYEE TEFRA
CASHIER SUMMARY CID TAX SCM	TEFRA BY EMPLOYEE LIST TEFRA SUMMARY EMPLOYEE EMPLOYEE SUMMARY PAY PERIOD PAY PERIOD SUMMARY EMPLOYEE OVER TIME LABOR COST % DAILY LABOR COST% EMPLOYEE TIME CALCULATION EMPLOYEE TIME ADJUSTMENT EMPLOYEE ACTIVE STATUS
DEPARTMENT GROUP DEPARTMENT PLU/UPC PLU/UPC BY DEPARTMENT PLU/UPC WATCH LIST THEORETICAL FOOD COST% DEPARTMENT GROUP PROJECTION PIECE COUNT TRANSACTION DAILY SUMMARY DYNAMIC UPC DYNAMIC UPC BY DEPARTMENT DYNAMIC UPC WATCH LIST NON ACCESSED UPC DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR DYNAMIC UPC CLEAR BY DEPT.	KEY CAPTURE DATA
HOURLY DEPARTMENT GROUP HOURLY CAR # HOURLY	
COUPON/DISCOUNT TOTAL COUPON/DISCOUNT BY DEPARTMENT COUPON	

■ **TEFRA rate** (7 TERMINAL → 1 REPORTS → 6 **TEFRA RATE** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REPORTS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 TEFRA RATE]** button to program the TEFRA rate.
- (3) Enter the TEFRA rate and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TEFRA RATE	TEFRA rate: 0 to 100.00%

■ **Maintenance data create/modify/delete**

(7 TERMINAL → 2 MAINTENANCE → 1 **MAINTENANCE DATA CREATE** PGM2)

The maintenance data can be used to schedule changes to items to be automatically applied on future dates and times. The following maintenance data can be created.

- 1 PLU/UPC
- 2 COUPON PLU
- 3 CONDIMENT TABLES
- 4 COMBO MEAL TABLES
- 5 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES
- 6 SET PLU TABLES
- 7 MIX&MATCH TABLES
- 8 PLU MENU KEYS
- 9 SALE/ITEM COUPONS
- 10 SALE/ITEM DISCOUNTS

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 MAINTENANCE DATA CREATE]** button to display the maintenance data list.
- (3) Select the required data file, the maintenance data window is displayed.
- (4) To create the new maintenance data;
Touch the **[NEW]** key, the maintenance date/time is displayed. Enter the maintenance date/time.

Text	Parameter
DATE	Maintenance date: max. 6 digits (mmddyy) : month/day/year
TIME	Maintenance time: max. 4 digits : Hour 2 digits (01 to 12), Minute 2 digits (00 to 59)
AM/PM	Maintenance time (AM/PM): AM: PM:

When the maintenance date/time is entered, the programming data list is displayed. Perform the programming procedure for each data contents.

- (4)' To modify the maintenance data;
Select required maintenance date/time in the maintenance data window, the programming data list is displayed.
Perform the programming procedure for each data contents.
- (4)'' To delete the maintenance data;
Select required maintenance date/time in the maintenance data window, the confirmation window is displayed.
Select "YES" to delete, select "NO" to cancel the deletion.
- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Maintenance data down-loading

(7 TERMINAL → 2 MAINTENANCE → 2 **MAINTENANCE DATA D/L** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE DATA D/L]** button, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Dynamic UPC data down-loading

(7 TERMINAL → 2 MAINTENANCE → 3 **D-UPC DOWNLOAD** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 D-UPC DOWNLOAD]** button, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ System backup data

(7 TERMINAL → 2 MAINTENANCE → 4 **SYSTEM BACKUP** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 SYSTEM BACKUP]** button, the programming parameters window is displayed.

Text	Parameter
SEND DATA	Sending data selection; ALL RAM: SSP:
SPEED	Communication speed selection; Programmed speed: 115200bps: 57600bps: 38400bps: 19200bps: 9600bps: 4800bps: 2400bps:

- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ System restore data

(7 TERMINAL → 2 MAINTENANCE → 4 **SYSTEM RESTORE** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 MAINTENANCE]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 SYSTEM RESTORE]** button, the programming parameters window is displayed.

Text	Parameter
SPEED	Communication speed selection; Programmed speed: 115200bps: 57600bps: 38400bps: 19200bps: 9600bps: 4800bps: 2400bps:

- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Machine number (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 1 **MACHINE#** PGM2)

Procedure

- Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 MACHINE#]** button to program the machine number.
 - (3) Enter the machine number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
 - (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
MACHINE#	Machine number: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999)

■ Consecutive number (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 2 **CONSECUTIVE#** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 CONSECUTIVE#]** button to program the consecutive number.
- (3) Enter the consecutive number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CONSECUTIVE#	Consecutive number: max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)

■ Till timer and drawer alarm (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 3 TILL TIMER PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 TILL TIMER]** button to program the till timer data.
- (3) Enter the till timer and/or drawer alarm data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TILL TIMER	Till timer: max. 3 digits (0 to 255 sec)
DRAWER ALARM	Drawer alarm: max. 3 digits (0 to 255 sec)

■ Screen set up (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 4 SCREEN SETUP PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 SCREEN SETUP]** button to program the screen data.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and select or enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SCREEN SAVE	Screen save mode: max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0 minutes) : "0" means 100 minutes.
TERMINAL	Message for terminal: max. 30 characters (space)
CUST. DISPLAY	Message for customer display: max. 30 characters (space)
BRIGHTNESS	Backlight brightness: max. 3 digits (1 to 255/179)
AUTO OFF	YES: Enables backlight auto off NO: Disables backlight auto off
INFO.AREA COLOR	Information area color; Select a key color from the colors list 224 Colors (Fore color/Back color) (BLACK/SILVER)

■ Bill number (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 5 BILL NUMBER PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 BILL NUMBER]** button to program the bill number.
- (3) Enter the bill number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
BILL NUMBER	Bill number: max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)

■ Condiment ignore (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 6 CONDIMENT IGNORE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 CONDIMENT IGNORE]** button to program the useless condiment tables.
- (3) Enter the start useless condiment table number and/or end useless condiment table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
START USELESS	Start useless condiment table: max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0)
END USELESS	End useless condiment table: max. 3 digits (1 to 999/0)

■ Date and time (7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 7 DATE AND TIME PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[7 DATE AND TIME]** button to program the date/time data.
- (3) Enter the date and/or time data and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
DATE	Date: max. 6 digits (mmdyy) : month/day/year
TIME	Time: max. 4 digits : hour 2 digits (01 to 12), minute 2 digits (00 to 59)
AM/PM SELECT	Time selection (AM/PM); AM: PM:

■ GLU start/ end code

(7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 8 GLU CODE BY TERMINAL PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[8 GLU CODE BY TERMINAL]** button to program the GLU code.
- (3) Enter the start GLU code and/or end GLU code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	GLU start code: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)
END CODE	GLU end code: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)

■ Drive-thru by terminal

(7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 9 **DRIVE THRU BY TERMINAL** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[9 DRIVE THRU BY TERMINAL]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the window number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
WINDOW#	Window number: 1 digit (1 or 2)

■ Revenue center number by terminal

(7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 10 **REVENUE BY TERMINAL** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[10 REVENUE BY TERMINAL]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the revenue center number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
REVENUE NO.	Revenue center number: 1 digit (1 to 9)

■ Report by terminal

(7 TERMINAL → 3 TERMINAL → 11 **REPORT BY TERMINAL** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 TERMINAL]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[11 REPORT BY TERMINAL]** button to program.
- (3) Select the parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
OPN D-THRU EXIST	DISALLOWED: Disallowed open drive-thru GLU existing ALLOWED: Allowed open drive-thru GLU existing

■ Function selections

(7 TERMINAL → 4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS → 1 **FUNCTION SELECTIONS** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 FUNCTION SELECTIONS]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and select the parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
LEVEL SFT METHOD	PLU level shift; STAY DOWN: Stay-down (lock shift) mode ONE SHOT : Automatic return mode
RETURN TO LEVEL1	BY ONE RCPT.: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt. BY ONE ITEM : Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item. (When PLU level system is "ONE SHOT", PLU level returns to level 1)
COVER COUNT	COMPULSORY: Compulsory cover count entry (GLU operations) NON-COMPULSORY : Non-compulsory cover count entry (GLU operations)
COVER CALC	Cover count calculation; COUNT UP 1 : Cover counter is counted up by one (GLU operations). NO CHANGE: Cover counter is counted up by entered number (GLU operations).
TABLE NUMBER	COMPULSORY: Compulsory table number entry (GLU operations) INHIBIT : Inhibited table number entry (GLU operations)
TIP ENTRY METHOD	AMOUNT : Manual tip entry FIX RATE: Tip entry using a programmed rate
CSH DRW ASSIGN	COMPULSORY: Compulsory cashier drawer assignment at sign-on INHIBIT : Inhibited cashier drawer assignment at sign-on
DRIVE SCREEN	MANUAL : Only when the function key for the drive-thru screen is touched, the drive-thru screen appears. AUTO: When the drive-thru registration is made, the drive-thru screen becomes the default screen automatically. If the function key for the drive-through screen is touched, the drive-thru screen appears also. (Indication screen change method)
DTHRU SEQUENCE	TOUCH: Transaction on the screen can be opened immediately by touching window. TOUCH+PBAL2 : Transaction on the screen can be opened by touching window to select and touching [PBAL2] key
VD TOTAL CHK	NOT: Not prompt at void of total check APPEAR : Appear prompt at void of total check
AUTO HOURLY	DISABLE : Disables automatic hourly report. ENABLE: Enables automatic hourly report. If "ENABLE" is selected, a hourly report may be issued at hourly intervals automatically.
ISBN PRICE	INHIBIT: Inhibit price entry after ISBN or ISSN COMPULSORY : Compulsory price entry after ISBN or ISSN
T-LOG FULL	CONTINUE : Not lock entries at a satellite even when T-LOG buffer becomes full. LOCK: Lock entries at a satellite when T-LOG buffer becomes full.
E.J. FULL	CONTINUE : Not lock programming when electric journal (EJ) file buffer is full. LOCK: Locks programming when electric journal file buffer is full.

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
CAPTURE FULL	CONTINUE: Not lock entries at a satellite even when capture job memory becomes full. LOCK: Lock entries at a satellite when capture job memory becomes full.
PURCHASE COND.	Calculation number of purchase at condiment PLU; MEALS: By meals ITEMS: By items
I.BILL FINALIZE	DISABLE: Disables GLU finalize before Intermediate bill ENABLE: Enables GLU finalize before Intermediate bill
FREE TEXT	Free text entry timing; AFTER ITEM: After item entry BEFORE ITEM: Before item entry
EAT IN ENTRY	Eat-in entry compulsory; START TRANS.: starting transactions EACH MEDIA: entering media operation

■ Printing options

(7 TERMINAL → 4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS → 2 **PRINTING OPTIONS** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 PRINTING OPTIONS]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and select the parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
# OF PURCHASE	NOT PRINT: Does not print the number of purchases. PRINT: Prints the number of purchases.
TIME	NOT PRINT: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal. PRINT: Prints the time on the receipt and journal.
JOURNAL SELECT	JOURNAL SELECT: Prints the summary information on the journal. FULL PRINT: Prints the detailed information on the journal.
JOURNAL LETTER	NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal. SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.
EATIN HEADER PRT	NOT PRINT: Does not print the eat-in header on the receipt and journal. PRINT: Prints the eat-in header on the receipt and journal.
LINK PLU TEXT	Link PLU text printing; ONLY PARENT PLU: ALL TIED PLU:
ITEM ON BILL	NOT PRINT: Prints no items in a GLU transaction on the bill printer. PRINT: Prints items in a GLU transaction on the bill printer. (Printing of item in GLU transaction on Bill printer)
BILL ON RECEIPT	NOT PRINT: Does not print the bill on the receipt printer. PRINT: Prints the bill on the receipt printer.

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
INTER.GLU BILL	NOT PRINT: Does not print the intermediate GLU reading on the bill printer. PRINT: Prints the intermediate GLU reading on the bill printer.
INTER.GLU RCPT.	NOT PRINT: Does not print the intermediate GLU reading on the receipt printer. PRINT: Prints the intermediate GLU reading on the receipt printer.
BARCODE ON BILL	NOT PRINT: Does not print the bar-code on the bill. PRINT: Prints the bar-code on the bill.

■ Expand function

(7 TERMINAL → 4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS → 3 EXPAND FUNCTION PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 OPTIONAL SETTINGS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 EXPAND FUNCTION]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and select the parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
RCPT WINDOW RECAPITULATION	YES: Enables recapitulate item display NO: Disables recapitulate item display
RECEIPT RECAPITULATION	YES: Enables recapitulate item printing on the receipt NO: Disables recapitulate item printing on the receipt
BILL RECAPITULATION	YES: Enables recapitulate item printing on the bill NO: Disables recapitulate item printing on the bill
KP RECAPITULATION	YES: Enables recapitulate item printing on the kitchen printer NO: Disables recapitulate item printing on the kitchen printer

■ Z1 mode secret codes (7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 1 Z1 MODE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 Z1 MODE]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Report jobs
REVENUE GROUP	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue group report
REVENUE TRANS.	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue transaction report
REVENUE HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue hourly report
ALL CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	All cashier report
IND. CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Individual cashier report
DEPT GROUP	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Department group report
DEPARTMENT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Department report
PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU/UPC report
PLU BY DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU/UPC by dept report
PIECE COUNT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Piece count report
TRANSACTION	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Transaction report
DYNAMIC UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC report
D-UPC BY DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC by dept report
NON ACCESS UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Non-accessed UPC report
D-UPC CLEAR	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC clear
D-UPC CLR DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC clear by dept
HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Hourly report
DEPT GR. HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dept group hourly report
CAR# GR. HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	CAR# group hourly report
COUPON	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Coupon report
GLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	GLU report
GLU BY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	GLU by cashier report
CLOSED GLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed GLU report
CL-GLUBY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed GLU by cashier report
DRIVE THRU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Drive-thru report
D-THRU BY CSH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Drive-thru by cashier report
CLOSED D-THRU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed drive-thru report
CL-DT BY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed drive-thru by cashier report
SERVICE TIME	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Service time report
EJ	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Electronic journal report
STACKED REPORT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Stacked report

NOTE

When the secret code "0000" is programmed, the status "compulsory secret code entry" is disregarded.

■ PGM2 mode secret codes

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 2 PGM2 MODE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 PGM2 MODE]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Programming jobs
DEPARTMENT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Department programming
ITEM SETUP	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Item setup programming
TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Tables programming
WORK FORCE	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Work force programming
KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Keyboard functions programming
POS FUNCTIONS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	POS functions programming
TERMINAL	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Terminal programming
TEXT EDITOR	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Text editor programming
SYSTEM	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	System programming
DATA CLEAR	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Data clear

NOTE When the secret code “0000” is programmed, the status “compulsory secret code entry” is disregarded.

■ System Z1 mode secret codes

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 3 **SYS Z1 MODE** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 SYS Z1 MODE]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Report jobs
REVENUE GROUP	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue group report
REVENUE TRANS.	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue transaction report
REVENUE HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue hourly report
ALL CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	All cashier report
IND. CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Individual cashier report
DEPT GROUP	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Department group report
DEPARTMENT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Department report
PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU/UPC report
PLU BY DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU/UPC by dept report
PIECE COUNT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Piece count report
TRANSACTION	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Transaction report
DYNAMIC UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC report
D-UPC BY DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC by dept report
NON ACCESS UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Non-accessed UPC report
D-UPC CLEAR	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC clear
D-UPC CLR DEPT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dynamic UPC clear by dept
HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Hourly report
DEPT GR. HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dept group hourly report
CAR# GR. HOURLY	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	CAR# group hourly report
COUPON	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Coupon report
GLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	GLU report
GLU BY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	GLU by cashier report
CLOSED GLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed GLU report
CL-GLU BY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed GLU by cashier report
DRIVE THRU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Drive-thru report
D-THRU BY CSH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Drive-thru by cashier report
CLOSED D-THRU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed drive-thru report
CL-DT BY CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Closed drive-thru by cashier report
SERVICE TIME	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Service time report
EJ	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Electronic journal report
STACKED REPORT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Stacked report

NOTE

When the secret code "0000" is programmed, the status "compulsory secret code entry" is disregarded.

■ **System PGM2 mode secret codes**

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 4 **SYS PGM2 MODE** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 SYS PGM2 MODE]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Programming jobs
DATA CLEAR	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Data clear
INLINE SETTING	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Inline setting

NOTE *When the secret code “0000” is programmed, the status “compulsory secret code entry” is disregarded.*

■ Initial down-loading secret codes

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 5 INITIAL D/L PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 INITIAL D/L]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Down-loading jobs
DEPARTMENT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dept preset
DIRECT KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Direct key
PLU/UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU preset
PLU MENU KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU menu key
LINK PLU/UPC TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Link PLU/UPC preset
SET PLU TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Set PLU preset
CONDIMENT TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Condiment PLU preset
COUPON PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Coupon PLU preset
MIX&MATCH TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	MIX&MATCH preset
RECIPE TEXT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Recipe text preset
COMBO MEAL TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Combo meal preset
UPC NON-PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	UPC non-PLU format
MODIFIER PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Modifier PLU preset
TRANSACTION	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Transaction preset
CASHIER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Cashier preset
CASHIER SIGN OFF	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	All cashier sign off
OPTION	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Other preset
DATE AND TIME	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Date, time
LOGO TEXT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Logo text
FUNCTION KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Function key preset
TAX	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Tax preset
NEGATIVE#	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Negative#
POSITIVE#	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Positive#
MACRO KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	MACRO key
FUNCTION MENU KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Function menu key
CAPTURE KEYS	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Capture key
CAPTURE JOB#	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Capture job#
ONLINE PRESET	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Online preset
INLINE PRESET	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PGM preset relating to inline operation
KP PRESET	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	KP preset
DEVICE CONFIG	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	System preset
REVENUE CENTER	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Revenue center
ALL PGM	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	All PGM preset

NOTE

When the secret code "0000" is programmed, the status "compulsory secret code entry" is disregarded.

■ Maintenance down-loading secret codes

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 6 MAINTENANCE D/L PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 MAINTENANCE D/L]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	Down-loading jobs
DEPARTMENT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dept preset
PLU/UPC	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU/UPC preset
PLU/UPC PRICE	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU price preset
PLU/UPC CVM DATA	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	PLU CVM preset
LINK PLU/UPC TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Link PLU/UPC preset
SET PLU TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Set PLU preset
CONDIMENT TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Condiment PLU preset
COUPON PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Coupon PLU
MIX&MATCH TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	MIX&MATCH preset
RECIPE TEXT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Recipe
COMBO MEAL TABLES	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Combo meal preset
COMBO CVM DATA	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Combo CVM preset
MODIFIER PLU	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Modifier PLU
TRANSACTION	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Transaction preset
POSITIVE#	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Positive#

NOTE

When the secret code "0000" is programmed, the status "compulsory secret code entry" is disregarded.

■ E-payment secret codes

(7 TERMINAL → 5 AUTHORITY SETUP → 7 E-PAYMENT PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 AUTHORITY SETUP]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[7 E-PAYMENT]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter	E-payment jobs
OPEN BATCH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Open batch processing
CLOSE BATCH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Close batch processing
CHANGE BATCH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Change batch processing
INITIALIZE	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Initialization
DIAL OUT	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dial out
DIAL IN	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Dial in
CLEAR BATCH	4 digits (0001 to 9999/ 0000)	Clear batch

NOTE

When the secret code "0000" is programmed, the status "compulsory secret code entry" is disregarded.

■ GLU code range (7 TERMINAL → 6 GLU/D-THRU SETTINGS → 1 GLU RANGE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 GLU/D-THRU SETTINGS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 GLU RANGE]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the start GLU code and/or end GLU code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	GLU start code: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)
END CODE	GLU end code: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)

■ Drive-thru code range

(7 TERMINAL → 6 GLU/D-THRU SETTINGS → 2 D-THRU RANGE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[7 TERMINAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 GLU/D-THRU SETTINGS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 D-THRU RANGE]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	Drive-thru start code: max. 7 digits (1 to 9999999)
END CODE	Drive-thru end code: max. 7 digits (1 to 9999999)
TIME	Drive-thru alarm time: max. 4 digits : minute 2 digits (00 to 59), second 2 digits (00 to 59)

■ GLU code assignment by cashier (3 GLU# ASSIGN OPXZ)

Procedure

- (1) Select the OPXZ mode and touch the **[3 GLU# ASSIGN]**, the cashier number entry window is displayed.
Enter the required cashier number, the GLU code programming window is displayed.
Program the proper GLU codes.

Text	Parameter
START CODE	GLU start code for cashier: max.8 digits (1 to 99999999)
END CODE	GLU end code for cashier: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)
GLU#1	8 digits (1 to 99999999/0) : GLU code 1
GLU#2	8 digits (1 to 99999999/0) : GLU code 2
:	:
:	:
GLU#49	8 digits (1 to 99999999/0) : GLU code 49
GLU#50	8 digits (1 to 99999999/0) : GLU code 50

- (2) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Revenue center text (8 TEXT EDITOR → 1 REVENUE CTR TEXT PGM2)

Revenue centers can be used to separate sales of different concepts. They can be applied either by terminal or by department group.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 REVENUE CTR TEXT]** button to display the revenue center list.
- (3) Select the revenue center from the list, and enter the revenue center text.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
REVENUE CENTER1	max. 16 characters (RECENUE CENTER1)
REVENUE CENTER2	max. 16 characters (RECENUE CENTER2)
REVENUE CENTER3	max. 16 characters (RECENUE CENTER3)
:	:
:	:
REVENUE CENTER9	max. 16 characters (RECENUE CENTER9)

■ Function text (8 TEXT EDITOR → 2 FUNCTION TEXT PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 FUCTION TEXT]** button to display the function text list.
- (3) Select the function from the list, and enter the function text.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

No	Default Text	Classification	Note
1	NET 1	Net sales total	16 characters
2	TAX1 ST	Net taxable 1 subtotal	
3	GRS TAX1	Gross tax 1 total	
4	RFD TAX1	Tax 1 total of refund entries	
5	TAX1	Net tax 1 total	
6	TX1 EXPT	Exempt tax 1	
7	TAX2 ST	Net taxable 2 subtotal	
8	GRS TAX2	Gross tax 2 total	
9	RFD TAX2	Tax 2 total of refund entries	
10	TAX2	Net tax 2 total	
11	TX2 EXPT	Exempt tax 2	
12	TAX3 ST	Net taxable 3 subtotal	
13	GRS TAX3	Gross tax 3 total	
14	RFD TAX3	Tax 3 total of refund entries	
15	TAX3	Net tax 3 total	
16	TX3 EXPT	Exempt tax 3	
17	TAX4 ST	Net taxable 4 subtotal	
18	GRS TAX4	Gross tax 4 total	

19	RFD TAX4	Tax 4 total of refund entries	16 characters
20	TAX4	Net tax 4 total	
21	TX4 EXPT	Exempt tax 4	
22	TAX5 ST	Net taxable 5 subtotal	
23	GRS TAX5	Gross tax 5 total	
24	RFD TAX5	Tax 5 total of refund entries	
25	TAX5	Net tax 5 total	
26	TX5 EXPT	Exempt tax 5	
27	TAX6 ST	Net taxable 6 subtotal	
28	GRS TAX6	Gross tax 6 total	
29	RFD TAX6	Tax 6 total of refund entries	
30	TAX6	Net tax 6 total	
31	TX6 EXPT	Exempt tax 6	
32	TAX7 ST	Net taxable 7 subtotal	
33	GRS TAX7	Gross tax 7 total	
34	RFD TAX7	Tax 7 total of refund entries	
35	TAX7	Net tax 7 total	
36	TX7 EXPT	Exempt tax 7	
37	TAX8 ST	Net taxable 8 subtotal	
38	GRS TAX8	Gross tax 8 total	
39	RFD TAX8	Tax 8 total of refund entries	
40	TAX8	Net tax 8 total	
41	TX8 EXPT	Exempt tax 8	
42	TAX9 ST	Net taxable 9 subtotal	
43	GRS TAX9	Gross tax 9 total	
44	RFD TAX9	Tax 9 total of refund entries	
45	TAX9	Net tax 9 total	
46	TX9 EXPT	Exempt tax 9	
47	TAX10 ST	Net taxable 10 subtotal	
48	GRS TAX10	Gross tax 10 total	
49	RFD TAX10	Tax 10 total of refund entries	
50	TAX10	Net tax 10 total	
51	TX10 EXPT	Exempt tax 10	
52	TAX11 ST	Net taxable 11 subtotal	
53	GRS TAX11	Gross tax 11 total	
54	RFD TAX11	Tax 11 total of refund entries	
55	TAX11	Net tax 11 total	
56	TX11 EXPT	Exempt tax 11	
57	TAX12 ST	Net taxable 12 subtotal	
58	GRS TAX12	Gross tax 12 total	
59	RFD TAX12	Tax 12 total of refund entries	
60	TAX12	Net tax 12 total	
61	TX12 EXPT	Exempt tax 12	
62	TAX13 ST	Net taxable 13 subtotal	

63	GRS TAX13	Gross tax 13 total	16 characters
64	RFD TAX13	Tax 13 total of refund entries	
65	TAX13	Net tax 13 total	
66	TX13 EXPT	Exempt tax 13	
67	TAX14 ST	Net taxable 14 subtotal	
68	GRS TAX14	Gross tax 14 total	
69	RFD TAX14	Tax 14 total of refund entries	
70	TAX14	Net tax 14 total	
71	TX14 EXPT	Exempt tax14	
72	TAX15 ST	Net taxable 15 subtotal	
73	GRS TAX15	Gross tax 15 total	
74	RFD TAX15	Tax 15 total of refund entries	
75	TAX15	Net tax 15 total	
76	TX15 EXPT	Exempt tax 15	
77	TAX16 ST	Net taxable 16 subtotal	
78	GRS TAX16	Gross tax 16 total	
79	RFD TAX16	Tax 16 total of refund entries	
80	TAX16	Net tax 16 total	
81	TX16 EXPT	Exempt tax 16	
82	TAX17 ST	Net taxable 17 subtotal	
83	GRS TAX17	Gross tax 17 total	
84	RFD TAX17	Tax 17 total of refund entries	
85	TAX17	Net tax 17 total	
86	TX17 EXPT	Exempt tax 17	
87	TAX18 ST	Net taxable 18 subtotal	
88	GRS TAX18	Gross tax 18 total	
89	RFD TAX18	Tax 18 total of refund entries	
90	TAX18	Net tax 18 total	
91	TX18 EXPT	Exempt tax 18	
92	TAX19 ST	Net taxable 19 subtotal	
93	GRS TAX19	Gross tax 19 total	
94	RFD TAX19	Tax 19 total of refund entries	
95	TAX19	Net tax 19 total	
96	TX19 EXPT	Exempt tax 19	
97	TAX20 ST	Net taxable 20 subtotal	
98	GRS TAX20	Gross tax 20 total	
99	RFD TAX20	Tax 20 total of refund entries	
100	TAX20	Net tax 20 total	
101	TX20 EXPT	Exempt tax 20	
102	GRS MTAX	Gross manual tax total	
103	RFD MTAX	Refund manual tax total	
104	GST EXPT	Exempt total from GST	
105	PST TTL	PST total	
106	GST TTL	GST total	

107	*TTL TAX	Tax total	16 characters
108	NET	Net	
109	NET 2	Sales total including tax total	
110	CP PLU	Coupon-like PLU	
111	V. CP UPC	Vender coupon UPC	
112	VOID	Void mode	
113	RFND	Refund mode	
114	HASH VD	Hash direct void	
115	HASH PRVD	Hash past void (printed)	
116	HASH NPVD	Hash past void (non-printed)	
117	HASH RF	Hash item refund	
118	HASH RT	Hash item return	
119	NT VD	Non turnover direct void	
120	NT PRVD	Non turnover past void (printed)	
121	NT NPVD	Non turnover past void (non-printed)	
122	NT RF	Non turnover item refund	
123	NT RT	Non turnover item return	
124	BILL CNT	Bill counter	
125	TRAY CNT	Tray counter	
126	G.C. CNT	Guest check copy counter	
127	DRW CNT	Drawer counter	
128	VIP1 SALE	Vip1 sale	
129	VIP2 SALE	Vip2 sale	
130	VIP3 SALE	Vip3 sale	
131	VIP4 SALE	Vip4 sale	
132	VIP5 SALE	Vip5 sale	
133	VIP6 SALE	Vip6 sale	
134	VIP7 SALE	Vip7 sale	
135	VIP8 SALE	Vip8 sale	
136	VIP9 SALE	Vip9 sale	
137	***PBAL	PBAL	
138	***PBAL2	PBAL2	
139	COVER CT	Cover count	
140	TRANS CT	Customer	
141	NET 3	NET3(SALES)	
142	HASH TTL	Hash net total	
143	NT TTL	Non turnover total	
144	CA+CH ID	Cash + check in drawer	
145	***CID	Cash in drawer	
146	DEPOSIT	Deposit	
147	DPST RF	Deposit refund	
148	TIP PAID	Tip paid	
149	MIX&MATCH	Mix &Match	
150	*DEPT TL	(+)Dept total	

151	DEPT(-)	(-)Dept total	16 characters
152	*HASH TL	Hash (+)Dept total	
153	HASH(-)	Hash (-)Dept total	
154	*BTTL TL	Bottle (+)Dept total	
155	BTTL(-)	Bottle (-)Dept total	
156	*NT TL	Non turnover total	
157	SUBTOTAL	Subtotal	
158	MDSE ST	Merchandise subtotal	
159	NON-TURN	Non-turnover subtotal	
160	***TOTAL	Total	
161	CHANGE	Change	
162	DUE	Due	
163	TRAY TL	Tray total	
164	ITEMS	Items	
165	BALANCE	Balance	
166	C O P Y	Copy receipt title	
167	G.C COPY	G.C. copy title	
168	B . T .	Bill total title	
169	B . S .	Bill separate title	
170	PR.CHNG	Price change receipt title	
171	INTERMED.	GLU reading title	
172	VIP1 SALE	Vip1 sale title	
173	VIP2 SALE	Vip2 sale title	
174	VIP3 SALE	Vip3 sale title	
175	VIP4 SALE	Vip4 sale title	
176	VIP5 SALE	Vip5 sale title	
177	VIP6 SALE	Vip6 sale title	
178	VIP7 SALE	Vip7 sale title	
179	VIP8 SALE	Vip8 sale title	
180	VIP9 SALE	Vip9 sale title	
181	FIN.BAL	Final balance	
182	BAL FWD	Balance forward	
183	CLOSE CK	Closed check	
184	OPEN CK	Open check	
185	(%)SALES	Percent of net sale	
186	TTL COST	Total cost	
187	LOC#	Location#	
188	L.COST	L.COST	
189	TTL HOUR	TTL HOUR	
190	OVR TIME	Over time	
191	OVR COST	Over REPO: Over cost	
192	TIME-IN	Clock-in	
193	TIME-OUT	Clock-out	
194	BREAK-IN	Break-in	

195	BREAK-OUT	Break-out	16 characters
196	BREAK PD	Break-in/paid	
197	LABOR%	Labor%	
198	SHIFT-OPEN	Shift-open	
199	SHIFT-CLS	Shift-close	
200	TRANSFER	Cash transfer	
201	VAT EXPT	VAT exempt	
202	TARE WT.	Tare weight	
203	RCP S.W.	Receipt switch	
204	FREE GLU	Free GLU	
205	AVE SALE	Average sales	
206	ST(-) TL	ST(-) total	
207	ST % TL	ST % total	
208	ITEM(-) TL	Item (-) total	
209	ITEM% TL	Item % total	
210	GDISC%TL	Group discount % total	
211	CASH TL	Cash total	
212	RA TL	RA total	
213	PO TL	PO total	
214	CONV TL	CONV total	
215	CHR TL	Charge total	
216	CHECK TL	Check total	
217	COUNT	Quantity sold minus negative transaction	
218	NET	Dollar amount minus refund and void mode	
219	DISCOUNT	Total item coupon/discounts (-)/(%)	
220	NET-DSC	Net sales minus coupon/discounts (-)/(%)	
221	NEG TRNS	Total negative transaction refund/return/void mode	
222	FREE DISC	Free discount (item sales PRT.)	
223	CONV1 IS	Conversion1 is	
224	CONV2 IS	Conversion2 is	
225	CONV3 IS	Conversion3 is	
226	CONV4 IS	Conversion4 is	
227	CASH IS	Cash is	
228	CASH TIP	Cash tip	
229	CHARGE TIP	Charge tip	
230	CHECK1 IS	Check1 is	
231	CHECK2 IS	Check2 is	
232	CHECK3 IS	Check3 is	
233	CHECK4 IS	Check4 is	
234	CHECK5 IS	Check5 is	
235	CHECK6 IS	Check6 is	
236	CHECK7 IS	Check7 is	
237	CHECK8 IS	Check8 is	
238	CHECK9 IS	Check9 is	

239	COUPON IS	Coupon is	16 characters
240	CCD	CCD	
241	CCD DIF.	CCD DIFFER	
242	DIF. TL	CCD DIFFER total	
243	SCM (+)	SCM(+)	
244	SCM (-)	SCM(-)	
245	SCM TTL	SCM total	
246	SALES/COST	Sales/cost (food cost REPO.)	
247	GLU #	GLU text	
248	CAR #	Drive thru text	
249	GIFT RF	Gift refund	
250	GC/CG	Gift change	
251	GIFT TTL	Gift net total	
252	*GC TL	Gift card dept total	
253	GIFT BAL	Gift card balance	
254	YOU SAVE	You save	
255	TAXABLE1 ST	Taxable1 ST (for print)	
256	TAXABLE2 ST	Taxable2 ST (for print)	
257	TAXABLE3 ST	Taxable3 ST (for print)	
258	TAXABLE4 ST	Taxable4 ST (for print)	
259	TAX	Drive thru tax text	
260	SBTL	Drive thru SBTL text	
261	#TRANS	Normal transaction text for report	
262	#GLU	GLU text for report	
263	#D-GLU	Drive thru text for report	
264	MIN.AVE.	Minutes average for report	
265	SERVICE TIME	Service time text for report	
266	SIGN-ON	Sign on status for report	
267	REPRINT	Reprint	

■ **Header logo text** (8 TEXT EDITOR → 3 LOGO TEXT → 1 **HEADER LOGO** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LOGO TEXT]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 HEADER LOGO]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the header logo text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
HEADER LOGO	Header logo text for the receipt: 40 characters x 6 lines: default data S H A R P PRESENT THE U P - 3 5 0 0 S H A R P I S T H E B E S T

■ **Footer logo text** (8 TEXT EDITOR → 3 LOGO TEXT → 2 **FOOTER LOGO** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LOGO TEXT]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 FOOTER LOGO]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the footer logo text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
FOOTER LOGO	Footer logo text for the receipt: max. 40 characters x 12 lines: (space)

■ **Bill header logo text**
(8 TEXT EDITOR → 3 LOGO TEXT → 3 BILL LOGO → 1 **BILL HEADER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LOGO TEXT]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 BILL LOGO]** button to program.
- (3) Select the “BILL HEADER”.
- (4) Enter the bill header logo text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
BILL HEADER	Header logo text for the bill: max. 40 characters x 3 lines: (space)

■ Bill footer logo text

(8 TEXT EDITOR → 3 LOGO TEXT → 3 BILL LOGO → 1 **BILL FOOTER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LOGO TEXT]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 BILL LOGO]** button to program.
- (3) Select the "BILL FOOTER".
- (4) Enter the bill footer logo text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
BILL FOOTER	Footer logo text for the bill: max. 40 characters x 12 lines: (space)

■ Eat-in logo text (8 TEXT EDITOR → 3 LOGO TEXT → 4 **EAT IN LOGO** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 LOGO TEXT]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 EAT IN LOGO]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the eat-in logo text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
EAT IN LOGO	Header logo text: max. 40 characters x 3 lines: (space)

■ Sort group text (8 TEXT EDITOR → 4 **SORT GROUP TEXT** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[8 TEXT EDITOR]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 SORT GROUP TEXT]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Select the sort group number to program.
- (4) Enter the sort group text and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
SORT GR00	max. 8 characters (SORTGR00)
SORT GR01	max. 8 characters (SORTGR01)
SORT GR02	max. 8 characters (SORTGR02)
:	:
:	:
SORT GR99	max. 8 characters (SORTGR99)

■ **Receipt printer** (4 PRINTERS → 1 **RECEIPT PRINTER** PGM1)
 (9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 1 **RECEIPT PRINTER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 RECEIPT PRINTER]** button to program for the receipt printer.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 RECEIPT PRINTER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
CHANNEL#	0 : not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#)
PRINTER NAME	TM-T85/T88(3)/T88 mark4 TM-300 TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)+LOGO TM-U220+LOGO ER-01PU TM-T90
AUTO CUTTER	NO : Disables auto cutter YES : Enables auto cutter
PAPER SHEET	TWO OR MORE : Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET : One sheet
TRAY ST FEED#	Feed no. for tray subtotal printing: 1 digit (0 to 9) (only receipt printer's programming)
# OF COPY RCPT	Number of copy receipt: 1digit (1 to 9/0)
CASHIER NAME	NOT PRINT : Does not print the cashier name PRINT : prints the cashier name
DATA PRINT	DISABLE : Disables data transaction ENABLE : Enables data transaction
HEADER LOGO PRINT	PRE-PRINT : Pre-print the header logo EACH ISSUE : Header logo is printed at each receipt issuing.

■ **Journal printer** (4 PRINTERS → 2 **JOURNAL PRINTER** PGM1)
 (9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 2 **JOURNAL PRINTER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 JOURNAL PRINTER]** button to program for the journal printer.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 JOURNAL PRINTER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
CHANNEL#	0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#)
PRINTER NAME	TM-T85/T88(3)/T88 mark4 TM-300 TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)+LOGO TM-U220+LOGO ER-01PU TM-T90
AUTO CUTTER	NO : Disables auto cutter YES: Enables auto cutter
PAPER SHEET	TWO OR MORE: Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET : One sheet
DATA PRINT	DISABLE: Disables data transaction ENABLE : Enables data transaction

- **Bill printer** (4 PRINTERS → 3 **BILL PRINTER** PGM1)
 (9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 3 **BILL PRINTER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 BILL PRINTER]** button to program for the bill printer.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 BILL PRINTER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
CHANNEL#	0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#)
PRINTER NAME	TM-T85/T88(3)/T88 mark4 TM-300 TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)+LOGO TM-U220+LOGO ER-01PU TM-T90
AUTO CUTTER	NO : Disables auto cutter YES: Enables auto cutter
PAPER SHEET	TWO OR MORE: Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET : One sheet
CASHIER NAME	NOT PRINT: Does not print the cashier name PRINT : prints the cashier name
DATA PRINT	DISABLE: Disables data transaction ENABLE : Enables data transaction
HEADER LOGO PRINT	PRE-PRINT : Pre-print the header logo EACH ISSUE: Header logo is printed at each receipt issuing.

■ **Report printer** (4 PRINTERS → 4 **REPORT PRINTER** PGM1)
 (9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 4 **REPORT PRINTER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 REPORT PRINTER]** button to program for the report printer.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 REPORT PRINTER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
CHANNEL#	0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#)
PRINTER NAME	TM-T85/T88(3)/T88 mark4 TM-300 TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)+LOGO TM-U220+LOGO ER-01PU TM-T90
AUTO CUTTER	NO : Disables auto cutter YES: Enables auto cutter
PAPER SHEET	TWO OR MORE: Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET : One sheet
LOGO PRT REPORT	PRINT : Prints the logo on report printer NOT PRINT: Does not print the logo on report printer
CASHIER NAME	NOT PRINT: Does not print the cashier name PRINT : prints the cashier name
DATA PRINT	DISABLE: Disables data transaction ENABLE : Enables data transaction
HEADER LOGO PRINT	PRE-PRINT : Pre-print the header logo EACH ISSUE: Header logo is printed at each receipt issuing.

■ **Kitchen printer** (4 PRINTERS → 5 **KP#1** to 13 **KP#9** PGM1)
 (9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 5 **KP#1** to 13 **KP#9** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 KP#1]** thru **[13 KP#9]** button to program for the kitchen printer.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 KP#1]** thru **[13 KP#9]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
CHANNEL#	0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#)
PRINTER NAME	TM-T85/T88(3)/T88 mark4 TM-300 TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)+LOGO TM-U220+LOGO ER-01PU TM-T90
AUTO CUTTER	NO : Disables auto cutter YES : Enables auto cutter
PAPER SHEET	TWO OR MORE : Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET : One sheet
LOGO PRINT KP	NOT PRINT : Does not print logo on kitchen printer PRINT : Prints logo on kitchen printer
CASHIER NAME	NOT PRINT : Does not print the cashier name PRINT : prints the cashier name
HEADER LOGO PRINT	PRE-PRINT : Pre-print the header logo EACH ISSUE : Header logo is printed at each receipt issuing.
SORT WITH CUT	YES : Enables sorted receipt with cut NO : Disables sorted receipt with cut
PRINT TYPE	ADDITION : SINGLE/DOUBLE: ADDITION+SINGLE: DOUBLE ADDITION: DOUBLE ADD+SNGL
DATA PRINT	NOTHING : Disables data transmission ON CHIT : Enables data transmission to chit receipt ON KP : Enables data transmission to KP
SECOND KP	Second KP number: 1 digit (0-9)
NAME	Kitchen printer name: max.12 characters (Space)

(Continued to the next page.)

Text	Parameter
QTY IS 1	SKIP: Print skip when the quantity is 1. PRINT: Prints the quantity.
PLU CODE	SKIP: Skip PLU code printing PRINT: Prints PLU code.
UNIT PRICE	SKIP: Skip the unit price printing PRINT: Prints the unit price.
AMOUNT	SKIP: Skip the amount printing PRINT: Prints the amount.
SOLID LINE	SKIP: Skip the solid line printing PRINT: Prints the solid line

- **Chit format** (4 PRINTERS → 14 CHIT FORMAT PGM1)
(9 SYSTEM → 1 PRINTERS → 14 CHIT FORMAT PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) In the PGM1 mode, touch the **[4 PRINTERS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[14 CHIT FORMAT]** button to program for the chit format.
- (2)' In the PGM2 mode, touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[1 PRINTERS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[14 CHIT FORMAT]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
QTY IS 1	SKIP: Print skip when the quantity is 1. PRINT: Prints the quantity.
PLU CODE	SKIP: Skip PLU code printing PRINT: Prints PLU code.
UNIT PRICE	SKIP: Skip the unit price printing PRINT: Prints the unit price.
AMOUNT	SKIP: Skip the amount printing PRINT: Prints the amount.

■ Bar code scanner

(9 SYSTEM → 2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS → 1 **BAR CODE SCANNER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 BAR CODE SCANNER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
BAUD RATE	Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps:
DATA BITS	7 bits: 8 bits:
PARITY	NON: Non-parity ODD: Odd parity EVEN: Even parity
STOP BIT	1 bit: 2 bits:

■ Coin dispenser

(9 SYSTEM → 2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS → 2 **COIN DISPENSER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 COIN DISPENSER]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the channel number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.

■ Scale (9 SYSTEM → 2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS → 3 SCALE PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[2 DEVICE CONFIGURATIONS]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 SCALE]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the channel number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned.

■ E-pay device type2 (DATA TRAN)

(9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 1 TYPE#2 PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[1 TYPE#2]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] This means local device. (RS connection) [1 – 254] This means re-routed device.
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TIME OUT1	Time out timer for ACK/NAK: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec)/ 10)
TIME OUT2	Time out timer for response of authorization: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 99)
TIME OUT3	Time out timer for batch close: 4 digits (1 to 3000 (sec): 99)
TEL NO.	Phone number for dial out: 1-25 character (0 to 9, W, comma)
TEL ID	Password for dial out: 8 digits (00000000 to 99999999)
TEL MODE	PULSE: -tone:
FTS MODE	ENABLE: Enables FTS mode DISABLE: Disables FTS mode
AMOUNT%	Authorization rate to allow CH tip: 0.00% -100.00%

■ E-pay device PIN pad (9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 2 PIN PAD PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[2 PIN PAD]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TIME OUT1	Time out timer for ACK/NAK: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 10)
TIME OUT2	Time out timer for response of PIN data: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 99)
BAUD RATE	Transmission data rate (baud rate) 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: 2400 bps: 1200 bps: 300 bps:

■ E-pay device IC card (9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 3 IC CARD PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[3 IC CARD]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5 “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TIME OUT1	Time out timer: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 60)

■ E-pay device account balance I/F

(9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 4 **ACCOUNT BALANCE I/F** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[4 ACCOUNT BALANCE I/F]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] (Self terminal no.) This means local device. [1 – 2] This means MWS connection. [3 – 254] (Except self terminal no.) This means re-routed device.
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TIME OUT1	Time out timer 1: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 10)
TIME OUT2	Time out timer 2: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 99)
BAUD RATE	Transmission data rate (baud rate) 38400 bps: 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: 2400 bps: 1200 bps: 300 bps:

■ E-pay device card reader

(9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 5 **CARD READER** PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[5 CARD READER]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TIME OUT1	Time out timer 1: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 10)
TIME OUT2	Time out timer 2: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec): 99)
BAUD RATE	Transmission data rate (baud rate) 38400 bps: 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: 2400 bps: 1200 bps: 300 bps:

■ E-pay device PROX card reader

(9 SYSTEM → 3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET → 6 PROX CARD READER PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET]** button to display the detail menu. Then touch the **[6 PROX CARD READER]** button to program.
- (3) Enter the channel number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.

■ CVM preset (9 SYSTEM → 4 CVM PRESET PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[4 CVM PRESET]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : not connect [1 – 254] : TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
SEND PRINT DATA	DISABLE: Disables send print data ENABLE: Enables send print data

■ OCB preset (9 SYSTEM → 5 OCB PRESET PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[5 OCB PRESET]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : not connect [1 – 254] : TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
SEND PRINT DATA	DISABLE: Disables send print data ENABLE : Enables send print data

■ CCTV preset (9 SYSTEM → 6 CCTV PRESET PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[6 CCTV PRESET]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
TERMINAL#	[0] : not connect [1 – 254] : TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address)
SEND PRINT DATA	DISABLE: Disables send print data ENABLE : Enables send print data

■ On-line preset (9 SYSTEM → 7 ONLINE SETTING PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[7 ONLINE PRESET]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
CHANNEL#	0 – 5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned.
TERMINAL No.	6 digits ((0 to 999999) : 000001)
CI SIGNAL	SENSING: Sensing of the CI signal NON : Non sensing of the CI signal
LINE FORM	Transmission line form; HALF: Half duplex system FULL : Full duplex system
BAUD RATE	Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 115200 bps 57600 bps 38400 bps 19200 bps 9600 bps 4800 bps 2400 bps
START CODE	Start code: 3 digits ((0 to 127) : 002)
END CODE	End code: 3 digits ((0 to 127) : 013)
TIME OUT	Time out time: 3 digits ((1 to 255 (sec)) : 007)
AT COMMAND OPEN	At command with open store: max. 50 characters (null)
AT COMMAND CLOSE	At command with close store: max. 50 characters (null)

■ MWS preset (9 SYSTEM → 8 MWS PRESET PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[2 POS SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[9 SYSTEM]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[8 MWS PRESET]** button to program.
- (3) Touch the required program item, and enter each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Text	Parameter
MWS1 IP ADDR. 1	IP address 1 (for MWS1): 3 digits (0 to 255 : 192)
MWS1 IP ADDR. 2	IP address 2 (for MWS1): 3 digits (0 to 255 : 168)
MWS1 IP ADDR. 3	IP address 3 (for MWS1): 3 digits (0 to 255)
MWS1 T-NO.	MWS1 terminal no. (IP address): 3 digits (0 to 254)
MWS1 TIME OUT	Time out time (for MWS1): 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec) : 007)
MWS2 IP ADDR. 1	IP address 1 (for MWS2): 3 digits (0 to 255 : 192)
MWS2 IP ADDR. 2	IP address 2 (for MWS2): 3 digits (0 to 255 : 168)
MWS2 IP ADDR. 3	IP address 3 (for MWS2): 3 digits (0 to 255)
MWS2 T-NO.	MWS2 terminal no. (IP address): 3 digits (0 to 254)
MWS2 TIME OUT	Time out time: 3 digits (1 to 255 (sec) : 007)
G.W. ADDR. 1	GATEWAY address: 3 digits (0 to 255 : 192)
G.W. ADDR. 2	GATEWAY address: 3 digits (0 to 255 : 168)
G.W. ADDR. 3	GATEWAY address: 3 digits (0 to 255)
G.W. ADDR. 4	GATEWAY no. (IP address): 3 digits (0 to 254)

Data Clear

The DATA CLEAR is chiefly used for clearing data in the event some system trouble occurred. Use the following procedure to perform the data clear operation only when instructed by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

- (1) Select the menu "POS SETTING" in the PGM2 mode, the job menu window is displayed.
- (2) Select the "DATA CLEAR" menu, the data list window is displayed.
Select the required data.

1 CAPTURE DATA	:	(The MAR file is cleared.)
2 OFFLINE ACCT	:	(The ACCT BAL offline file is cleared.)
3 T-LOG	:	(The T-LOG file is cleared.)
4 ELECTRONIC JOURNAL	:	(The electronic journal data is cleared.)
- (3) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

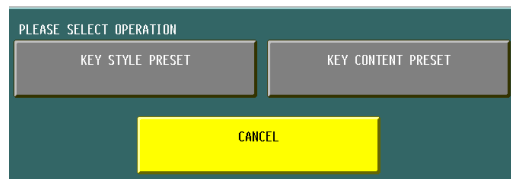
Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program frequently performed key operations for the AUTO keys, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys in key operations.

To program an automatic sequencing key is as follows:

Procedure

- (1) Select the menu “AUTO KEY” in the PGM2 mode, the screen list window is displayed.
Select the required screen and touch the auto key to program, the sub menu “KEY STYLE PRESET” and “KEY CONTENT PRESET” is displayed.

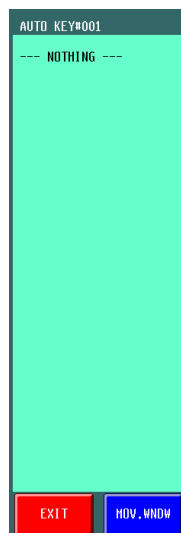


- (2) To program the key text or key color, select the “KEY STYLE PRESET” and program the following data.

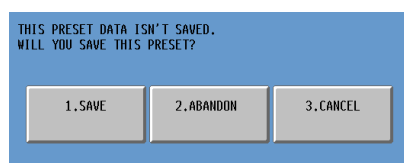
Text	Parameter
KEY TEXT	8 characters (AUTO nnn)
KEY COLOR	224 Color (Fore Color/Back Color) (WHITE/FUCHSIA)

- (2)' To program the key sequence, select the “KEY CONTENT PRESET” and touch the sequence keys to program.

Max. 99 key steps can be programmed.



- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.
- (4) The confirmation window is displayed. Select the operation from “1.SAVE/2.ABANDON/3.CANCEL” menu.



Reading Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

Procedure

- (1) Select the menu “POS READING” in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, the job menu window is displayed.
- (2) Select the required reading menu, the output device selection window is displayed.
Select the output device “DISPLAY/REPORT PRINTER”.
- (3) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

PGM reading jobs:

PGM1 mode	1 PLU/UPC		
	2 DYNAMIC UPC		
	3 COUPON PLU		
	4 CASHIER		
	5 FUNCTION		
	6 PRINTERS		
PGM2 mode	1 DEPARTMENT	1 DEPARTMENT	
		2 DEPT GR. REVENUE	
	2 ITEM SETUP	1 PLU/UPC	
		2 MODIFIER PLU	
		3 COUPON PLU	
		4 RECIPE TEXT	
		5 DYNAMIC UPC	
		6 UPC OTHER	
	3 TABLES	1 CONDIMENT TABLES	
		2 COMBO MEAL TABLES	
		3 LINK PLU/UPC TABLES	
		4 SET PLU TABLES	
		5 MIX&MATCH TABLES	
		6 SCALE TABLES	
	4 WORK FORCE	1 CASHIER	
		2 EMPLOYEE	
		3 JOB LOCATIONS	
		4 LABOR COST	
		5 AUTHORITY	
	5 KEYBOARD FUNCTIONS	1 PLU MENU KEYS	
		2 FUNCTION MENU KEYS	
		3 DIRECT KEYS	
		4 MACRO KEYS	
		5 CAPTURE KEYS	
		6 CAPTURE JOB#	
		7 FUNCTION KEYS	

PGM2 mode	6 POS FUNCTIONS	1 TAX	
		2 MEDIA	
		3 CONVERSION	
		4 FUNCTIONS	
		5 NEGATIVE#	
		6 POSITIVE#	
	7 TERMINAL	1 REPORTS	
		2 MAINTENANCE	
		3 TERMINAL	
		4 OPTIONAL SETTING	
		5 GLU/D-THRU CODE	
	8 TEXT EDITOR	1 REVENUE CENTER TEXT	
		2 FUNCTION TEXT	
		3 LOGO TEXT	
		4 SORT GROUP TEXT	
	9 SYSTEM	1 PRINTERS	
		2 DEICE CONFIGURATIONS	
		3 EPAY DEVICE PRESET	
		4 CVM PRESET	
		5 OCB PRESET	
		6 CCTV PRESET	
		7 ONLINE PRESET	
		8 MWS PRESET	
	10 AUTO KEYS		

10

Unit Price Mode Programming

The UNIT PRICE mode programming is mainly used for daily changes of the PLU's unit price. The programming procedure of unit prices for PLUs is as follows.

Procedure

- (1) Select the "UNIT PRICE" mode in the mode selection window, the programming window is displayed.
- (2) To select the screen touch the **[SELECT SCREEN]** key and select the required screen.
Touch the objective PLU key.
- (2)' When you want to use the PLU list, touch the **[LIST MENU]** key and enter the PLU code or select the PLU in the PLU list window.
- (3) Enter the new unit price for a PLU.
- (4) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

The POS terminal data can be saved to the SD memory card, and the programming data can be loaded from the SD memory card.

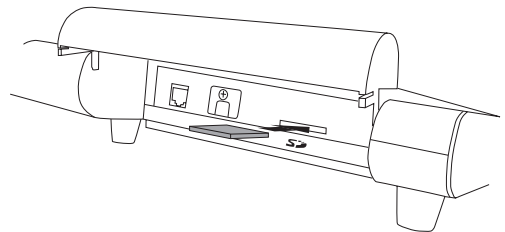
To use the SD memory card function, select the “SD CARD” mode in the mode selection window and perform the following operations.

Inserting and Removing an SD Memory Card

The SD card slot is located on the left side of your POS terminal and has a side cover.

Inserting an SD memory card

Insert an SD memory card into the SD card slot with the printed SD logo facing upwards. Push the card in steady with a finger until it clicks and release it slowly.



Removing the SD memory card

Push the card in gently with a finger and release it. The card will Come out.

NOTE

- This model supports SD cards only. Use of any other types of SD cards such as mini SD, micro SD, etc. with an adapter is not supported.
- When inserting or removing the SD memory card, be sure to release it slowly. Otherwise, the card may pop out and injure your finger.
- Never touch or remove the SD memory card while it is accessed, otherwise the data stored in it may be damaged.
- Formatting the SD memory card erases all the data in it.

SD memory card formatting

When the SD memory card is not formatted yet, take the formatting operation.

Procedure

- (1) Select the “FORMATTING” menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (2) To perform the format operation, touch the [OK] key.
- (2)' To cancel the operation, touch the [CANCEL] key.

Folder code programming

The programmed code is used the file folder structure. Up to 8 digits code can be programmed.

Procedure

- (1) Select the “FOLDER CONTROL” menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the folder control menu window is displayed.
- (2) Select the “FOLDER CODE” menu and enter the folder codes.
- (2)' To cancel the operation, touch the [EXIT] key.

■ Folder creating

The master folder can be created for the data file.

(¥SHARP¥ECRmmmm¥nnnnnnnn¥: mmmm/machine no., nnnnnnnn/folder code)

Procedure

- (1) Select the “FOLDER CONTROL” menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the folder control menu window is displayed.
- (2) Select the “FOLDER CREATE” menu, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (3) To create the file folder, touch the **[OK]** key.
- (3)' To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Data saving

The sales data, EJ data or programming data can be saved to the SD memory card.

Procedure

- (1) Select the “SAVING” menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the data list window is displayed.
- (2) Select the data menu from “SALES DATA/EJ DATA/PROGRAMMING DATA” list, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (3) To save the required data file, touch the **[OK]** key.
- (3)' To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Data loading

The programming data can be loaded from the SD memory card.

Procedure

- (1) Select the “LOADING” menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the data list window is displayed.
- (2) Touch the data menu “PROGRAMMING DATA”, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (3) To load the programming data file, touch the **[OK]** key.
- (3)' To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

12 Operator Maintenance

In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales totals.

- When power failure is encountered in the POS terminal idle state or during an entry, the POS terminal returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.

Before Calling for Service

The malfunction shown in the left-hand column below, labeled “Condition,” does not necessarily indicate functional faults of the terminal. The condition listed is only meant to be a reference for the items shown in the “Checking” column at the right before calling for service.

Condition	Checking
The power indicator is not lit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is power supplied to the electrical outlet?• Is the AC power cord plug removed or loosely connected to the electrical outlet?• Is the AC adapter connector removed or loosely connected to the AC adapter jack?

13 Options

List of Options

The following Sharp options are available for your POS terminal:

Please do not try to install options yourself.

For further details about additional options not listed below, contact your SHARP dealer.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. External thermal printer | models ER-01PU/ER-01PUG |
| 2. Integrated rear customer display | model UP-I20DP |
| 3. Remote customer pole display | models UP-P20DP/UP-P20DPB |
| 4. Remote drawer | models ER-03DWB7/ER-03DW/ER-04DW |
| 5. The ER-75CC3 till is used for the ER-03DW. | |
| 6. The ER-55CC2 till is used for the ER-04DW. | |
| 7. The ER-02CV till cover is used for the ER-55CC2/ER-75CC3. | |
| 8. RAM memory board | models UP-S04MB2/UP-S08MB |

Note: You cannot use the UP-I20DP and the UP-P20DP/UP-P20DPB simultaneously.

14 Specifications

Model:	UP-3500
External dimensions:	12.5(W) × 12.3(D) × 11.6(H) in. approximately (317(W) × 313(D) × 294(H) mm)
Weight:	Approximately 10.1 lb. (4.6 kg) (excluding the AC adapter)
Power source:	120V AC ±10%, 60 Hz
Power consumption:	Stand-by: 6.5 W Operating: 29 W
Working temperature:	32 to 104 °F (0 to 40 °C)
Electronics:	LSI (CPU) etc.
Built-in battery:	Rechargeable battery pack, memory holding time of approx. 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at room temperature)
Display:	Type: TFT color LCD with backlighting Analog touch key Size: 12.1" (307 mm) full screen Resolution: 1024 × 768 dots
Accessories:	Hardware operation manual (1 copy) AC adapter (1 piece) Leg caps (4 pieces)

- Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice for improvement.

NOTICE

BE SURE TO ASK YOUR AUTHORIZED SHARP DEALER ABOUT THE WARRANTY THAT YOUR SELLING DEALER EXTENDS TO YOU. In order to assure you, the end-user, of warranty protection, Sharp extends a limited warranty to each of its authorized dealers, and in turn requires each of its authorized dealers to extend its own warranty to you on terms that are no less favorable than those given to the dealer by Sharp. You should be aware, however, that Sharp does not itself extend any warranties, either express or implied, directly to you, the end-user, and no one is authorized to make any representations or warranties on behalf of Sharp. Specifically, SHARP DOES NOT EXTEND TO YOU, THE END-USER, ANY EXPRESS WARRANTY OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR USE OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN CONNECTION WITH THE HARDWARE, SOFTWARE, OR FIRMWARE EMBODIED IN OR USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PRODUCT. Sharp is not responsible for any damages or loss, either direct, incidental or consequential, which you, the end-user, may experience as a result of your purchase or use of the hardware, software or firmware embodied in or used in conjunction with this product. Your sole remedy in the event that you encounter any difficulties with the product is against the authorized dealer from which you purchased the product. In the event that this authorized dealer does not honor its warranty commitments, please contact the Point of Sale Division, ISG, Sharp Electronics Corporation, Sharp Plaza, P.O. Box 650, Mahwah, NJ 07495-1163 so that Sharp can try to help you to assure complete satisfaction of all the warranty rights to which you are entitled from the authorized dealer.

SHARP®

SHARP ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, New Jersey 07495-1163

1-800-BE-SHARP

<http://www.sharp-usa.com>

SHARP CORPORATION